

EXERCISES
IN
FRENCH COMPOSITION
FOR
SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

BY
WILLIAM KOREN

Second Edition, Revised.



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

•

COPYRIGHT, 1909,
BY
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

1A

•

PREFACE

It is hoped that the material for translation contained in the following pages will offer a variety of interest to both teachers and students.

Much attention is paid to idiomatic expressions, and repetition of important phrases is frequent.

The selections need not be taken up in the order in which they are printed. The teacher is the best judge of the needs of his class. In Parts III and IV, for instance, the easy selections may be used with beginners, while for more advanced students they may be found suitable for sight translation.

The English paraphrases are included in the English-French vocabulary, and may be used independently of the French text if the teacher so desires. The author would, however, strongly recommend a very careful study of the French text before beginning the translation of the paraphrases.

Parts I and II, which are largely in dialogue form, are suitable for drill in conversation. The selections in French may also be used, by teachers who wish to reduce the translation of English into French to a minimum, for the purpose of having the students write résumés of them in French, and for writing definitions of new words and idioms in French.

In Part IV will be found a brief list of subjects for original composition. The teacher can easily add to this list, suiting the subjects and outlines to his needs. It is necessary to give the students an outline of the theme in order to prevent a too great use of words and phrases already familiar. It is possible to begin quite early with original composition, and it is a very useful and interesting change from the ordinary translation.

In the Appendix has been added a number of lessons for the purpose of giving a brief review of the principal rules of syntax.

Not finding any suitable French selection, the author has ventured to offer the original French of Part I, for which he bespeaks the indulgence of his fellow-teachers, — *stet pro ratione voluntas*.

It is a pleasure to record my indebtedness for valuable suggestions received from Professors W. U. Vreeland and R. Michaud, and to thank especially Dr. C. E. Mathews for the generous assistance he has given me by very carefully reading both the manuscript and the proof.

W. K.

PRINCETON UNIVERSITY, April, 1909.

NOTE TO THE SECOND EDITION

Besides some minor changes throughout the book, model French sentences have been added to the rules of syntax given in the Appendix. These lessons might best be studied in connection with the other translation.

It ought scarcely to be necessary to say that this book presupposes a knowledge of the rudiments of French grammar.

Many of the sentences, if translated word for word, will, of course, result in very unidiomatic French. It is believed that it is the province of the instructor to explain such differences between the idioms of the two languages. The following translation, suggested by a fellow-teacher, may serve as an illustration: Page 15, l. 6: "I wish I had something else to eat; I know I shall be hungry before noon": "*Je voudrais avoir encore quelque chose à manger, pour que l'appétit ne revienne pas avant midi.*"

To Professor Leo R. Lewis of Tufts College and others, who have offered many helpful suggestions for the revision of the book, the author wishes to express his sincere gratitude.

W. K. .

PRINCETON UNIVERSITY, June, 1911.

•

Brackets [] indicate that the words inclosed should not be translated;
parentheses () include either helps for translating, or words which,
though not necessary in the English version, should be translated
into French.

•

PART I

I

L'ARRIVÉE EN FRANCE

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Il ne vaut pas la peine de	It is not worth while to
Tout de suite	} At once; directly
A l'instant	
De même	Likewise; in the same way
Faire enregistrer	To have (baggage) checked
Être bien aise	To be glad
C'est entendu	That is understood, agreed upon
En voiture!	All aboard!
Allons!	Come! Let us go!
Voilà l'affaire!	That's the thing!
En route	On the way
En route!	Let us start! Go ahead!
Par là	That way
Vis-à-vis	Opposite, facing

— Nous voici enfin débarqués, dit Charles; je suis bien aise d'avoir quitté le bateau. Je m'y suis bien amusé, mais je préfère employer le temps de nos vacances à voyager en France.

— Moi de même, répondit John. Je voudrais commencer à l'instant. Y a-t-il beaucoup à voir ici à Boulogne?

— Oui, il n'y a pas mal de choses à voir, mais il ne vaut pas la peine de nous arrêter ici, n'ayant que deux mois pour voir la France entière. Prenons plutôt tout de suite des billets pour Paris. Est-ce entendu, John?

Charles et John sont deux jeunes Américains qui vont passer les grandes vacances en France. Nous suivrons leurs pas pendant quelque temps, si vous le voulez bien, et nous écouterons leurs conversations.

— Voici la gare! Entrons-nous par cette porte-là?

— Non, c'est la salle des bagages; les voyageurs entrent par ici. Laisse-moi faire, John; tu sais que j'ai déjà été en France, et que je parle même assez bien français. Reste là, pendant que je vais prendre les billets.

— Deux secondes, Paris!

Les billets pris, Charles fait peser et enregistrer les bagages; il donne un pourboire au commissionnaire, et entre avec John dans la salle d'attente.

— Tu n'as pas oublié ma valise, John? — Non, je les ai toutes deux. — Nous voici donc prêts.

— Les voyageurs pour la direction de Paris, en voiture!

— Que crie-t-il, cet employé? — Mais, c'est pour nous! Le train va partir dans quelques minutes, et il faut nous hâter pour avoir de bonnes places. Allons! Viens ici, tu peux lire cela, n'est-ce pas?: "Fumeurs"; n'entrons pas par là, puisque nous ne fumons ni l'un ni l'autre. Regarde là-bas: "Défense de fumer," voilà notre affaire.

Après avoir choisi leurs places près de la portière, vis-à-vis l'un de l'autre, les deux amis regardent avec grand intérêt les jolis paysages qu'ils traversent, regrettant de ne pas avoir le temps de s'arrêter en route pour mieux connaître les divers endroits. — Mais, le moyen de s'arrêter, la première fois qu'on est en route pour Paris?

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

To have a good time	S'amuser (bien)
To ask some one	Demander à quelqu'un
To know (by sight); to be acquainted with	Connaître cf. <i>je connais cet homme, mais</i>
To know (with the mind); to know how to	Savoir <i>je ne sais pas son nom.</i>

To listen (to)	Écouter
To hear	Entendre
To agree	Être d'accord

"We had a good time on the boat, John, didn't we (*n'est-ce pas*)?" — "Yes, but I am glad to land, because I would like to begin to travel in France at once. I prefer to see interesting things and to learn to (*apprendre à*) speak French. You have already been in France and you speak French well, but it is the first time that I have ever travelled (*pres. tense*). What shall we go to see?" — "In Boulogne there are not many interesting things to see, and it is not worth while stopping here, since you have not seen Paris, which is the most interesting city in (*de*) France. We have only two months to travel [*in*] and it would be better to go to Paris at once." — "Agreed," said John.

Should you like to go with them? Let. (*permettre de*) me present (*présenter*) them to you: Charles Brown and John Stone, two young Americans. They will tell (*raconter*) you all that they see in France, if you will listen to them. — Very well, sir (*monsieur*), we are all agreed.

After having disembarked, John and Charles went at once to the station in order to buy tickets. John wanted to go into the baggage-room to buy them; he had never been in France and did not understand French. "Don't go in that way," Charles said to him, "go into that room where you see the passengers. There is one of our friends from the boat! He has already bought his ticket."

John stayed there with his friend, and Charles went off to buy the tickets and have the baggage checked. He did not forget to give a tip to the porter who carried (*porter*) their satchels.

"All aboard for Paris!"

"Come, John, don't you hear what that man is shouting?" "Yes, but you forget that I don't understand him." — "Well, our train is ready and you must hurry. Come at once, and

don't forget your satchel! No, not in that car (*wagon*, m.), that one is for smokers; let us take the other [one]. That's it! — But where is our friend?" — "He said he wanted to smoke, and he went into the smoking-car."

"What place do you want, John?" — "I like to be near the window in order to look at the landscape." — "So do I, but we can sit opposite each other in the trains in Europe, as you know."

"I am sorry that we haven't time to stop at Amiens, where there are many interesting things to see," said Charles, "but we can't see everything in two months. — There, the train is starting, and we are at last on our way to Paris."

II

PARIS

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Tout le monde	Everybody
Voyons!	Come now!
Tiens!	There! indeed!
Il y a deux ans	Two years ago
Tant bien que mal	After a fashion; rather badly
Quant à lui	As far as he is concerned; as for him
Voici	Look here; here is (are); here comes, etc.; this is, etc.
Voilà	There is (are), etc.
Les voilà	There they are! etc.

— Paris, tout le monde descend!

— Que je suis heureux d'être enfin arrivé à Paris! Que faut-il voir d'abord? — Comment, dit Charles, il faut d'abord trouver notre hôtel, et ensuite nous mangerons un peu. Je t'avouerai qu'il est assez fatigant de voir toutes les curiosités

de Paris. Prenons un fiacre; — en voilà un découvert! En allant à l'hôtel tu pourras te faire une petite idée des rues de Paris.

— A quel hôtel, messieurs?

— Tiens, que je suis bête! J'ai oublié de donner l'adresse au cocher. — A l'hôtel Victoria, rue de Rivoli; combien est-ce? — Deux francs cinquante, messieurs. — Ce n'est pas trop cher; chez nous on payerait plus du double.

— A propos de ce cocher, dit Charles, laisse-moi te rappeler une scène qui se passait il y a deux ans, dans un omnibus à Paris. L'histoire te paraîtra extraordinaire, mais elle est authentique. J'étais assis sur l'impériale près d'une demoiselle norvégienne et de son fiancé, un Allemand. Ils demeuraient tous deux dans la même pension que moi. La demoiselle ne savait pas l'allemand et elle ne parlait pas trop bien français. Quant à lui, il parlait assez bien français, mais ne connaissait pas le norvégien. Il leur fallait donc parler français tant bien que mal.

En passant près d'un monument elle demanda à son fiancé qui était près du cocher quel édifice c'était. « Je ne sais pas, » répondit-il. — « Eh bien, dit-elle, demande-le donc au c * »

— Voici l'hôtel, messieurs!

Les voyageurs descendent; ils donnent deux francs cinquante avec un pourboire au cocher. Un employé de l'hôtel les conduit au bureau, tandis qu'un autre se charge de leurs bagages.

Ils demandent si leur chambre qu'ils avaient eu le soin de commander d'avance, est prête. — « Oui, messieurs, numéro 75; ces messieurs désirent-ils y monter tout de suite? — voici l'ascenseur. »

En montant Charles demande si leur chambre n'est pas au deuxième. « Non, monsieur, c'est au troisième; la voici. Désirez-vous autre chose? — Pas pour l'instant, merci. »

* The word *cochon*, 'pig,' which the young lady used is not permissible in French in polite society.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

To have just . . .

Venir de . . .

Cheap

Bon marché

Everybody got out when the train stopped at the station in Paris. The two young Americans looked at everything with much interest, and John wanted to begin sight-seeing (*visiter les curiosités*) at once. Charles told him that it would be better to go first to the hotel where they had ordered a room, to see if everything was ready. "All right," said John.

They took an open cab in order to get an idea of the streets of Paris. On the way to the hotel John asked Charles what the buildings were which they were passing. Charles did not know them all, but he asked the coachman, who told them the names of the streets and of the public buildings. "These buildings are not so high as those in New York," said John. "No," said Charles, "we have no sky-scrapers (*gratte-ciel*, m.) in Europe, but the Eiffel-tower (*la tour Eiffel*) is higher than the highest building in the United States (*les États-Unis*, m.). It is 984 feet (*pied*, m.) or 300 meters (*mètre*, m.) high (*de haut*)."

"But Charles, why don't you tell the cabman to what hotel we want to go?" — "Well, that was (*voilà qui est*) stupid! Drive (*conduire*) us to the hotel Victoria!"

"John, what do you think of the story which I told you?" — "Do you mean (*vouloir dire*) the story about (*de*) the fiancés?" — "Yes." — "Well, it was too (*trop*) extraordinary, and I don't think it is (subj.) true." — "But I was with them on the top of the omnibus, and I heard all they said. I was sitting near the young lady. We lived in the same boarding-house two years ago, and I used to speak German and French with them. Neither of them knew English, but they spoke French after a fashion, and I often amused myself by (*à*) listening to them. How funny it was to hear her speak French! I left the board-

ing-house soon (*bientôt*) afterwards, and I have no other stories to tell you about them."

At the hotel our travellers found their room ready. They wanted to go up to it at once, and, since it was on the third story, they took the elevator. Their baggage had already been brought up (*monter*) by one of the porters of the hotel, who was waiting for (*attendre*) them in the room in order to know if they wished anything else. He spoke French and John did not understand what he meant, but Charles said, "No, thank you, not just now."

"How much did you pay the cabman, Charles?" — "I gave him what he asked, 2 fr. 50 and a tip. That was cheap, wasn't it? At home we would have paid twice as much. — Aren't you glad to be in Paris, John? To-morrow we must begin to see the sights."

III

DANS UN RESTAURANT

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Avoir raison	To be right
Avoir faim, soif	To be hungry, thirsty
Avoir envie	To feel like; wish
Grand temps	High time
Avoir bon air	To look well, attractive, inviting
Nous voici très bien	We are very comfortable here
En plein été	In mid-summer
Se trouver bien	To feel well
Avoir de la peine	To have some difficulty
Être d'usage	To be customary
Bien sûr!	Certainly!

— Tu as raison, dit un jour John après une promenade de quelques heures, on se fatigue à voir tant de choses. — C'est

vrai, répondit Charles, visiter Paris est aussi pénible qu'agréable . . . si nous mangions quelque chose à présent? — Très volontiers, si nous pouvons trouver un bon restaurant près d'ici, car, je l'avoue, je n'ai pas envie d'aller loin. J'ai faim et soif, et je trouve qu'il est grand temps de dîner.

— Voici un restaurant qui a assez bon air; entrons-y.

— Garçon, y a-t-il une petite table de libre, près d'une fenêtre? — Oui, monsieur, là-bas à droite.

— On est très bien ici, n'est-ce pas? J'aime à regarder les passants. — Oui, comme tout le monde, dit Charles, et c'est à cause de cela que ces petites tables près des fenêtres coûtent quelquefois un peu plus cher que les autres.

— Qu'y a-t-il sur la carte du jour? — Mais c'est un embarras de richesses! Nous aurons de la peine à faire notre choix. — Prenons-nous des huîtres? — Des huîtres, John, y penses-tu? Nous sommes en plein été, voyons!

— En tout cas, je veux du poisson; cherchons-en d'une espèce qui ne se trouve pas chez nous! — Bon, que dis-tu de la sole au vin blanc? — Va pour la sole, Charles. — Il y a un proverbe français qui dit "poisson sans boisson c'est poison." Il faudra donc boire quelque chose, et puisqu'il est d'usage en France de boire du vin rouge à dîner, prenons un peu de vin de Bordeaux.

— C'est amusant de dîner à Paris, n'est-ce pas? Que dirait-on à la maison si l'on pouvait nous voir?

— N'oublions pas le rôti — un rosbif, ou un filet de bœuf? — Un rosbif; faites bien cuire le mien. — Moi, je le préfère saignant. — La viande est bien tendre, n'est-ce pas?

— Tiens, c'est drôle; ne sert-on pas de légumes ici avec la viande? — Garçon! — Voilà, monsieur. — Des légumes? — Nous les servons ordinairement après; quels légumes prenez-vous? — Des choux-fleurs et des petits pois. Ensuite vous pouvez nous apporter des glaces et du café noir . . .

— Tu te trouves mieux à présent, n'est-ce pas, John? — Bien sûr! — L'addition! — Tout de suite, monsieur.

— Voilà encore quelque chose de curieux; on a mis *couvert un franc vingt-cinq!* Est-ce qu'on nous fait payer le couvert aussi? — Certainement, c'est encore l'usage du pays.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

To pay for
To feel well

Payer
Se porter bien

"How tired I am," said John one day; "we have been walking (present) for (*depuis*) four hours without anything to eat or drink; don't you think that it is high time to find a restaurant?" "Gladly," answered his friend; "I told you the first day that it was work as well as pleasure to visit a city like Paris. . I have been hungry for some time, too, but I did not want to say so while (*pendant que*) you were having such a good time (*s'amuser tant*) that you forgot to be hungry and thirsty.—Here is one of the C—— restaurants; they are good and cheap."

They went in and Charles asked the waiter if there was a small table vacant near a window.

"We are very comfortable here, don't you think so?", said Charles when they were seated at the table. "You can look out of (*par*) the window and see the passers-by. We must pay more for these places (tr. 'these places are more expensive'), but it is worth while. — This restaurant looks inviting, I think." — "You are right," said John, "but here is the waiter." The waiter handed (*donner*) Charles the bill of fare. —

"I will let you choose, John," said Charles; "what do you wish to eat? You may order whatever (*tout ce que*) you wish, and I will pay [for] it, but don't forget, as you did yesterday, that we don't eat oysters in mid-summer."

"Well, you know that I am very fond (*friand*) of oysters," replied John. — "Why, there are so many things to eat that I shall have some difficulty in choosing. In any case let us

have some fish; I would like to see whether the sole in Paris is better than the French sole they give us in New York. Then I would like some roast-beef." — "Rare or well done?" — "I prefer to have it well done for my part." — "Charles, why doesn't the waiter bring us the vegetables? You ordered some green peas and some cauliflower, didn't you?" — "Yes, indeed (*Bien sûr*), but in France vegetables are not usually served with the meats. I think you will like that custom, but I don't think you will like (subj.) the custom of paying for the cover, as we have to do here. You will see it when the waiter brings me the bill. — Will you have some wine?" — "Yes, some claret, please." — "Don't you wish some ice-cream, too?" — "Certainly, you know that as well as (*aussi bien que*) I do, Charles." — "Well, let me give you a little lesson in French in case you are alone and (*que*) you want to order ice-cream: *de la glace* means 'ice,' but you must ask for *une glace (des glaces)*, if you want ice-cream."

"That was a good dinner," said John, as he drank his black coffee, "and I feel much better. I like to eat in restaurants, and I wish our friends at home could see what a good time we are having."

IV

DANS UN MAGASIN

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

C'est dommage

Tout à l'heure

That's too bad, a pity

Just now. *When referring to future time:* Presently; after a while

— Je viens de perdre un de mes gants! s'écria Charles. — C'est bien dommage; comment as-tu fait cela? — Je n'en sais rien; peut-être en descendant de l'impériale tout à l'heure . . . non, il ne vaut pas la peine d'aller le chercher; quelqu'un l'aura

sans doute ramassé. Il me faut en acheter une autre paire. Je crois qu'il y a près d'ici un petit magasin où l'on vend des gants. — Tiens, vois-tu l'annonce sur cette vitrine, *ici on parle anglais?* Cela me fait penser à une anecdote que tu ne connais pas, peut-être: Dans une ville du midi de la France, où beaucoup d'étrangers venaient en hiver, on pouvait voir sur la porte d'un hôtel cette inscription: Ici on parle anglais, allemand, russe, italien, espagnol. Un jour un touriste anglais descend à l'hôtel et demande l'interprète. « Nous n'avons pas d'interprète, lui dit le garçon. — Mais alors qui parle les langues mentionnées sur la porte? — Les voyageurs, monsieur, » répondit le garçon.

— Mais voici notre petit magasin, *A la reine de Suède*; j'aime ces noms qu'on donne souvent aux magasins ici. Entrons.

— Bon jour, madame, dit Charles, en ôtant son chapeau; je voudrais une paire de gants de couleur foncée. — Très bien, monsieur, répond la marchande, j'en ai de plusieurs couleurs; quelle est votre pointure? — Huit, je crois.

— En voici une paire à quatre francs, une à cinq; celle-ci vaut six francs; ce sont les meilleurs gants qu'on puisse trouver.

— J'aime à être bien ganté, dit Charles, et je crois que le bon marché est toujours cher. Je prendrai cette paire-ci. — Très bien, monsieur.

— Avant de retourner en Amérique, dit Charles, nous devrions nous acheter plusieurs paires de gants, parce qu'ils sont meilleur marché ici que chez nous.

— Mais pourquoi ôtes-tu toujours ton chapeau en entrant dans les magasins? — C'est en général l'usage en Europe; dans ce cas on est plus poli que chez nous, n'est-ce pas?

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

✓ I shall have to . . .

Il me faudra . . .

John and Charles had many good dinners in Paris. Often they would dine on the boulevard; they found that very amusing and they liked to watch the passers-by.

Once (*une fois*) after they had gone out of a restaurant Charles wanted to put on (*mettre*) his gloves. He liked to be well-gloved, and he always wore them in the street. After having put one on he found that he had lost the other (one). "That is too bad," he said, "I don't know where I can have lost it." — "In the restaurant, perhaps," said John, "where we dined just now. The waiter has (*fut.*) no doubt picked it up; let us go and look for it."

They asked the waiter whether he had found a glove near the table which they had just left, but he said that he had not seen any.

"I told you that it wasn't worth while," said Charles; "now I shall have to go and buy another pair. Let us take the omnibus to the Avenue de l'Opéra. I know a little shop there where I have bought gloves before (*autrefois*)."

On the way they saw many signs of "English spoken," in the windows. "Many strangers who come to Paris like to go into those shops," said Charles, "because they don't know French. For my part I prefer to go where only French is spoken (use *on*), and to speak French. In order to learn to speak a foreign language, my teacher (*maître*, m.) used to say, you must be a chatter-box (*jacasse*, f.).

"Americans often go into shops in Europe in order to look at (the) things without buying anything (*rien*). — The French don't like that; they go into a shop in order to buy something."

As (*comme*) Charles went into the little shop he took off his hat and said, "Good morning, madam." John kept (*garder*) his hat [on]. "I have just lost one of my gloves," said

Charles, "and I must buy another pair." — "Very well, sir, said the shop-keeper, what is your number? Do you wish dark-colored gloves?" — "I want a good pair of dark gloves," replied Charles, "but I have forgotten the number. I think the best is the cheapest, or, as you say in French, the cheap is always expensive. I will take this pair at six francs and that one at five francs fifty. — John, don't you want to buy some (*en*) too? Gloves are much cheaper here than in America, and they are very well made." — "You are right," said John, and he asked the shop-keeper to give him several pairs. But he spoke English and she did not understand him. ✓ "I will be your interpreter," said Charles. — "Thank you, sir," said she, "I speak German and French, but not English; it is too bad, because there are so many Americans who come into my little shop. My daughter speaks English, but she has just gone out."

"I like that custom of taking off one's (the) hat when there are women in the shops," said John; "we don't do that at home; we are not so polite." — "Yes," said Charles, "but I have seen shops in Europe where they had put up (*mettre*) the sign: Keep your hat on. That is odd, isn't it?"

V

QUELQUES USAGES

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Dis-moi	}	Tell me; say
Dites-moi		
Faire partir		To send off; despatch
En effet		In fact; indeed
Chemins faisant		On the way
Comme tu voudras		As you please

Le lendemain, après avoir pris le café au lait et mangé les délicieux petits pains et les croissants qu'on sert à Paris, John

se leva brusquement: — Dis-moi, où trouve-t-on des timbres-poste? Je viens d'écrire une lettre à ma mère, et je voudrais la faire partir tout de suite afin qu'elle arrive à temps pour le paquebot de samedi, dont tu m'as parlé. Combien coûte le port d'une lettre pour les États-Unis?

— Il te faut des timbres de vingt-cinq centimes; on les vend chez les marchands de tabac; cela te semble curieux, n'est-ce pas? Tu ne les trouveras pas chez les droguistes (ou chez les pharmaciens) comme chez nous. En effet, le droguiste ne vend que les drogues et le pharmacien prépare des médicaments d'après les prescriptions du médecin. Les droguistes ne débitent pas de parfums non plus et ne servent pas à boire. — Bien, je comprends; c'est très intéressant.

— Que ferons-nous aujourd'hui? — Si nous commençons par le Louvre? Nous pourrions regarder les tableaux et les statues pendant une heure ou deux pour avoir une petite idée des plus belles salles. — Bon, et puisque cela t'intéresse tout spécialement, dis-moi quelque chose du Louvre. — Paresseux, répondit Charles, tu devrais étudier cela toi-même, mais puisque nous allons au Louvre à pied je t'en dirai deux mots chemin faisant.

C'est François I^{er} qui en France commença à faire collection d'objets d'art. Il fit venir d'Italie entre autres choses plus de cent statues antiques. Ce fut à Fontainebleau que ces objets précieux furent rassemblés . . .

— Oui, interrompt John, mais je voudrais savoir quelque chose du Louvre!

— Nous y sommes; ce n'est que pendant la Révolution que le Louvre devint un musée national. Les bâtiments qui composent cet immense édifice renferment aujourd'hui les plus riches collections du monde entier. La construction du Louvre fut commencée par François I^{er}, et . . .

— Merci, mon ami; je sais ton penchant pour l'histoire, et si tu commences par là tu n'en finiras jamais. C'est impossible pour toi, je le comprends, de me donner une idée de ces

vastes salles en un petit quart d'heure; — mais nous voici à la porte.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

Please	S'il vous plaît
On foot	A pied
Here we are!	Nous voici!

The next day John got up first. "Get up [you] lazy [fellow]," he called out to Charles, "they have already brought the coffee and rolls. If you don't hurry I'll eat all the *croissants* that you like so much . . . I wish I had something else to eat; I know I shall be hungry before noon (*midi*, m.). I say, why don't they give us some (*de*) meat or eggs (*œuf*, m.), as they do at home?"

"You got up too early," said Charles; "what have you been doing?" — "I have been writing letters, and I would like to know where they sell postage-stamps here in Paris. The boat leaves Saturday, the clerk in the office told me." — "If you want to send a letter to the United States," said Charles, "you need a twenty-five centime stamp; I have five which I bought yesterday at a tobacconist's; I will give you one of them." — "At a tobacconist's! That's funny," said John; "why don't you go to the druggist's near here? You are not going to begin to smoke, I hope?" — "Well," said Charles, "I see you have only been a few days in Paris. I will tell you something: you can buy all the stamps you want at a tobacconist's, but not one at the druggist's. And again, if you want some medicine you must not go to the druggist, because he sells only drugs, but you must go to the pharmacist. If you want to take some French perfume (*parfum*, m.) [back] to your sisters you will not find any at the druggist's . . . "Thanks," interrupted John, "you know I don't like perfumes, and that I have no sisters. Give me the postage-stamp, please."

After their coffee they went on foot to make their first visit to the Louvre. On the way Charles told his friend something

about the collections of that museum, which are the finest in the world.

"Before the time of Francis I there were no collections of art in France, but he caused many statues to be brought from Italy to Fontainebleau, a château which we ought to visit some (*un*) day. You will not be able to get even an idea of all the rooms in the Louvre in two hours; so it isn't worth while to hurry too much. We will spend all the time in one or two of the most beautiful rooms, and come back as often as you wish. I like to look at the pictures and the statues; I have studied the history of the buildings.

"Francis I began the Louvre, which became a national museum during the French Revolution. The huge edifice contains the largest collection of pictures and statues in the world."

"I wish I enjoyed history as well as you [do]," said John; "I don't like to study those things." — "You would certainly enjoy looking at the public buildings here and the collections they contain better than you do now, if you would study their history," remarked Charles.

VI

LE LOUVRE

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

A la fois	At a time (at once); at the same time
Valoir mieux	To be worth more; to be better
Au lieu de	Instead of
C'est que	Because; that is because; the reason is (was)
S'attendre à	To expect
Au moyen de	By means of
A propos	By the way

— Deux heures de suite dans un musée c'est suffisant, n'est-ce pas? — Oui, sans doute; il vaut beaucoup mieux y retourner souvent que de vouloir tout voir en une fois.

— Il s'y trouve souvent trop de monde. Comme tout à l'heure, par exemple, dans la salle de la Vénus de Milo, cette bande de touristes qui s'en allaient comme un ouragan d'une salle à l'autre. Ils étaient heureusement trop pressés pour s'arrêter longtemps — même devant la Vénus.

— La dernière fois que j'étais à Paris j'ai réussi à prendre une photographie de cette statue. Le gardien, en me voyant tirer mon petit appareil de poche, me défendit d'abord de prendre une photographie, puis il me dit à l'oreille: «Faites vite, monsieur,* et se mit à marcher dans la direction opposée.

— C'est qu'il s'attendait à un pourboire, n'est-ce pas? — Bien sûr!

— Tu te souviens de la grande vitrine où sont renfermés les diamants de la couronne? — Oui.

— J'ai oublié de te dire une chose qui t'intéressera peut-être; c'est que le gardien qui est posté là, peut, en pressant un ressort, appeler à son aide, en cas de besoin, tous les autres gardiens. Pour plus de sûreté encore, on descend chaque soir, au moyen d'un ingénieux mécanisme, cette vitrine dans son socle formant coffre-fort. Malgré toutes ces précautions, des voleurs réussissent parfois à dérober de petits objets et même des tableaux aux collections du Louvre.

— A propos, c'est pour ce soir que nous avons des billets de théâtre, n'est-ce pas? — Oui; ce ne serait pas une mauvaise idée de parcourir la pièce qu'on va donner. — Quelle pièce est-ce? — C'est *le Bourgeois Gentilhomme*.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

To be exhausted
To sit up straight
To sit down (on)

N'en pouvoir plus; être rendu
Se tenir droit
S'asseoir (sur)

"The first time I went to the Louvre," said Charles, "I got (*fus*) very tired, because I wanted to see everything. I walked and looked at pictures and statues until (*jusqu'à ce que* with subj.) I was exhausted, and then I sat down on a bench. Soon a guard came who told me brusquely to sit up straight.

"I don't like to be there when there are many people. Once I could scarcely (*à peine*) see the Venus because of (*à cause de*) the tourists. They did not stay there long, happily, since they had only one hour to see all the Louvre!

"I wanted to take a photograph of the statue, and I had my kodak (m.) in my pocket. I had been waiting a long time; finally everybody had gone away and I drew my camera (*appareil*, m.) from my pocket. The guard saw it and cried: 'That is forbidden, sir!' — 'But,' I said, 'I don't want to sell my photographs; as you see, my kodak is very small.' Then I gave him a little tip, and he whispered to me, 'Well, hurry,' and started to walk in the other direction. Then I took the photograph, which turned out (*réussir*) very well."

"Who was with you on that trip?" asked John. — "I was all alone," said Charles, "and I tell you it is much better to travel with a friend. I had just taken that photograph, and I was talking with the guard, when I saw one of my friends from New York come into the room. How pleased I was to see him! That day I had a very good time, you may be sure."

"I should like to have one of those diamonds!" said John, as they were looking at the large show-case where the crown-diamonds are kept. "Take one!" said Charles; "do you know what would happen if the guard saw you? He would press a button and the guards from all the other rooms would come to his assistance. ✓ That beautiful base is a safe, and every evening the show-case is lowered into it (*là-dedans*)."

"That is very ingenious," said John. "I don't think thieves can steal (subj.) anything (*rien*) here!" — "Yes," said Charles, "but several objects have been stolen in spite of all precautions."

After leaving the Louvre they went to the Théâtre-Français, in order to buy tickets for that evening. Charles chose the best seats he could find in order to see and hear everything. "Now, John," he said, "let us go to the hotel to glance at the comedy of the *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*; that will enable (*permettre*) you to understand it better."

VII

LE THÉÂTRE-FRANÇAIS

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

De bonne heure	Early
Il y a	There is (are); since; ago
Tant mieux	So much the better

— Nous voici arrivés au Théâtre-Français. Nous sommes en avance; tant mieux, nous pouvons regarder le monde qui entre.

— Sais-tu, dit John, je ne vois pas grande différence entre ces gens-là et l'assistance d'un de nos théâtres d'Amérique. — Je le crois bien; la raison en est peut-être qu'il y a ici, ce soir, bon nombre d'Américains. En été, tu le sais, ils fourmillent à Paris.

— Mais, où sont les musiciens? je n'aperçois point d'orchestre! — Il n'y en a pas; c'est encore ce qui distingue les deux pays. Quant à moi je préfère la coutume française.

— Voici le premier coup de sonnette; nous n'aurons plus longtemps à attendre. — Mais que signifient ces trois coups? — C'est l'ancien signal pour faire lever le rideau; on l'emploie toujours en même temps que la sonnerie électrique plus moderne.

— Maintenant on va commencer; cela va être amusant, je t'assure; écoute le Maître de Philosophie qui apprend à Monsieur Jourdain ce que c'est que la prose:

LE MAÎTRE DE PHILOSOPHIE. — Sont-ce des vers que vous voulez lui écrire?

M. JOURDAIN. — Non, non; pas de vers.

LE MAÎTRE. — Vous ne voulez que de la prose?

M. J. — Non, je ne veux ni prose ni vers.

LE MAÎTRE. — Il faut bien que ce soit l'un ou l'autre.

M. J. — Pourquoi?

LE MAÎTRE. — Par la raison, monsieur, qu'il n'y a, pour s'exprimer, que la prose ou les vers.

M. J. — Il n'y a que la prose ou les vers?

LE MAÎTRE. — Oui, monsieur. Tout ce qui n'est pas prose est vers, et tout ce qui n'est pas vers est prose.

M. J. — Et comme l'on parle qu'est-ce que c'est donc que cela?

LE MAÎTRE. — De la prose.

M. J. — Quoi! Quand j'é dis: "Nicole, apportez-moi mes pantoufles, et donnez-moi mon bonnet de nuit," c'est de la prose?

LE MAÎTRE. — Oui, monsieur.

M. J. — Par ma foi, il y a plus de quarante ans que je fais de la prose sans que j'en susse* rien, et je vous suis extrêmement obligé de m'avoir appris cela . . .

— Allons visiter le foyer, pendant l'entr'acte; nous y verrons des bustes et des statues. Regarde cette magnifique statue de Voltaire par Houdon, là-bas, et voici Molière. Ce grand maître du comique ne fut pas membre de l'Académie française. Aussi a-t-on de nos jours placé cette inscription au-dessous de son buste dans la salle de l'Académie: "Rien ne manque à sa gloire, il manquait à la nôtre."

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

Over there

Enjoy

Là-bas

Jouir de

* In modern French. *sache*.

I was born in 1875

Je suis né en 1875

Molière was born in 1622

Molière naquit en 1622 •

In speaking of historical persons use the preterit of *naitre*; in general, speaking of persons not deceased, use *est (sont) né(e)s*.

"We have come too early," said Charles, as they went into the theater. "So much the better," said John; "I like to look at (the) people come in." After having glanced [around] in the hall, he asked Charles: "Do you think that there is a great difference between this audience and that of one of our theaters in New York? Look at that man over there; is he a Frenchman or an American?" — "I don't know anything about it," said Charles; "there are probably as many Americans in this audience as Frenchmen, and many other foreigners as well, since Paris swarms with tourists, especially in the summer."

This was John's first visit to a French theater; he was much surprised not to find an orchestra. Charles told him that it was not the custom in France to have orchestras in the theaters. John was beginning to defend the American custom when the electric bell rang. "Soon you will notice another French practice (*usage*, m.)," said Charles; "listen to the three knocks." The French still employ the old signal for raising the curtain, which was in use (*d'usage*) in the time of Molière.

Charles had explained the play to John; it was so well acted (*jouer*; use *on*) that he enjoyed it very much, although he understood (subj.) only a few words. "The French actors are the best in the world," said Charles; "at any rate they are better than ours. Just look at (the) poor M. Jourdain, isn't he funny? There are many people in (*de*) our days who resemble (*ressembler à*) M. Jourdain. Some time you must read *le Gendre de M. Poirier*: there you have a man who seems to be a descendant (m.) of M. Jourdain. But there are not many now who don't know (subj.) that they speak in prose and not in verse."

"How (*Que*) difficult it is to learn a language well," continued

Charles; "I have been studying French for more than five years, and still I can't understand everything these actors say." — "Perhaps Molière's language is different (*différer de*) from modern French," said John; "didn't you tell me that Molière lived in the seventeenth century (*siècle*, m.)?" — "Yes, he was born in 1622 and died in 1673," said Charles; "he has some antiquated (*suranné*) expressions, it is true, but that is not the real (*vrai*) reason why I don't understand everything. It is because I seldom hear [people] speak French."

During one of the intermissions they went to look at the foyer; there they found a bust of Molière and the fine statue of Voltaire by Houdon. "Why was Molière not a member of the French Academy?" asked John. — "Well," answered Charles, "he had many enemies, and then (*puis*) he was only an actor, and in those days actors were looked down upon (*mépriser*; use *on*). In our days he is considered one of the greatest of French writers (*écrivain*, m.). — But there the bell is ringing again (*tiens, j'entends la sonnerie*); we must go in and see the end of the piece. Afterwards we will go and have something to eat (eat something) before going to bed."

VIII

LE PONT-NEUF

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Au contraire	On the contrary
Au contraire de . . .	Contrary to . . .
En face de	Opposite
Donner (jeter) sa langue aux chats	To give it up

— Charles, où se trouve ce fameux Quartier latin, dont j'ai tant entendu parler? Ne veux-tu pas le visiter? — Oui,

certainement, c'est un des quartiers les plus intéressants de Paris. Jusqu'à présent nous sommes restés sur la rive droite de la Seine. La Seine, tu le sais, coupe Paris en deux. Le Quartier latin est sur la rive gauche. Nous pouvons nous y rendre par plusieurs ponts célèbres, par le Pont-neuf, entre autres, qui est, contrairement à son nom, le plus vieux de tous les ponts de Paris.

Au temps de Molière le Pont-neuf était l'endroit le plus vivant et le plus bruyant de la ville, le rendez-vous des étrangers et des curieux, le théâtre ordinaire des joueurs de farces, des bateleurs, des arracheurs de dents et des chanteurs de chansons nouvelles. Tu aurais pu bien des fois en ce bon vieux temps y rencontrer le jeune Molière qui demeurait tout près de là, et qui s'amusait à regarder la foule des charlatans.

On dit encore en français, *se porter comme le Pont-neuf*, c'est-à-dire se bien porter.

Cette statue-là représente Henri IV, le plus aimé de tous les rois de France. On se redit encore volontiers ses bons mots. Après une de ses victoires, par exemple, il écrivait au capitaine Crillon: "Pends-toi, brave Crillon, nous avons vaincu à Arques et tu n'y étais pas." Au moment de livrer la fameuse bataille d'Ivry il s'écria: "Enfants, si les cornettes vous manquent, ralliez-vous à mon panache blanc, vous le trouverez toujours au chemin de l'honneur et de la victoire!"

En face de la statue du roi Henri IV se trouve la Place Dauphine. — A propos, John, quelle est la fontaine de Paris qui donne la meilleure eau? — Je n'en sais rien; je donne ma langue aux chats. — C'est bien simple, mon ami, la voici: c'est la Fontaine Dauphine (d'eau fine)!

— Nous voici arrivés sur la rive gauche. Vois-tu ces deux tours là-bas dans l'île? c'est Notre-Dame de Paris que tu connais sans doute d'après le célèbre roman de Victor Hugo.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

To help

Aider (à)

To go to school

Aller à l'école

"Are you well up in (*ferré sur*) your geography, John?" — "Why do you ask me such a question?" — "Because I was thinking of a man I once met in Paris. He had just come from Brussels (*Bruxelles*) and he remarked one day that the [river] Seine was larger at Paris than at Brussels." — "Well?" — "Well! don't you see the joke (point)?" — "No, I don't see it, I give it up." — "It is the *Senne* which flows through Brussels, but we are now coming to the *Seine*, which is quite another river!"

They were going to see the Latin Quarter, the oldest and most interesting part of Paris. It is on the left bank of the Seine. There are many bridges across (*sur*) the Seine at Paris, the most celebrated of which is the Pont-neuf. Although it is called the New Bridge, it is, in reality, the oldest bridge in the city; it was finished in 1607. It is so solid, that the French sometimes say that they feel like the Pont-neuf when they mean that they feel well.

In Molière's days there were still houses on the bridge. Molière was born in Paris, not far from this bridge, which was at that time the favorite place for jugglers and charlatans. People liked to go there in order to see farces played (*inf.*) and to hear new songs, and to find out (*savoir*) what was taking place (*se passer*) in the city. It was a noisy, lively place, and (the) young Molière undoubtedly spent much of his time there. He went to school in the Latin Quarter, so (*donc*) he had to cross the Pont-neuf every day. Perhaps he found the singers and players on the bridge more interesting than his masters.

Look at that statue opposite the Place Dauphine; that is Henry IV, whom all Frenchmen love. Everybody has heard his witty sayings. After having won the battle of Arques, for

example, he wrote to (the) Captain Crillon and told him to hang himself because he had not been in the battle. Crillon, who had been seriously wounded at Tours, and therefore could not be present, did not hang himself, but what would he not have given to have been able to help the king win that great victory! Crillon was a good soldier and Henry called him *le brave des braves*.

Henry IV was always in the thick (*au plus fort de*) of the battle; the soldiers would rally round his white plume as round their flag.

The statue of Henry is on the island; not very far [away] is the most famous church in (*de*) Paris, Notre-Dame. Many people know it only (*seulement*) because Victor Hugo has written a novel which he has called "Notre-Dame de Paris," in which he describes the church.

"I have read that book in English," said John, "and I found it very interesting; I must see the church before I leave (*inf.*) Paris. Why haven't they finished the two towers?"

"I don't know anything about it," said Charles; "your question is more difficult to answer than the riddle I gave you just now." (Tr. 'it is more difficult to answer your question,' etc.)

IX

LE QUARTIER LATIN, I

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Je ne saurais
Donner lieu à

I can't; I don't know how to
To lead to

Qui n'a entendu parler du Quartier latin? Tout le monde le connaît comme une partie de Paris, mais la plupart des gens ne sauraient vous dire d'où vient ce nom. Il vient de ce que les étudiants qui habitaient ce quartier de Paris au moyen

âge y parlaient surtout le latin dans les écoles. D'autres disent que ce quartier fut bâti autour d'un palais romain où demeuraient anciennement les monarques francs; de là le nom. De ce palais il existe encore des ruines. Ce sont les Thermes ou bains, dont la grande salle avec son immense voûte antique est demeurée presque intacte. C'est le monument le plus ancien de Paris. Sur ces ruines a été construit le célèbre musée de Cluny.

Un étranger se perdrait facilement dans les rues étroites et tortueuses de la partie la plus ancienne de ce quartier, mais pour les Américains, qui raffolent de tout ce qui est vieux, c'est justement l'endroit le plus intéressant de Paris.

Le Quartier latin devint de bonne heure au moyen âge le centre de l'enseignement. C'est là que se trouve la Sorbonne. L'école des Beaux-Arts est également sur la rive gauche.

Jadis la misère des étudiants et même des professeurs était grande. « Les disciples d'Aristote, dit un ancien auteur, veillent sur des grabats à la lueur d'une lanterne. La fortune, d'une main engourdie, ne leur accorde qu'une nourriture insuffisante, la faim habite leurs ventres vides, ternit l'éclat de leurs yeux et fait pâlir leurs joues. L'abondance, qui va visiter le palais, se détourne de leurs maisons, à peine garnies de vieux meubles. Dans leur cuisine il n'y a qu'un pot où nagent des pois, des oignons, des fèves, et des poireaux. Faire cuire leurs mets, c'est les assaisonner; les délices de leurs tables ne consistent qu'en un peu de sel. »

C'est ce qui donna lieu à la fondation d'une des plus célèbres écoles de l'Europe. Robert de Sorbon, chapelain et confesseur de Louis IX, fut touché (pour les avoir lui-même supportées) des misères des étudiants en théologie, qui devaient, au cours de leurs études, vivre surtout d'aumônes. Il eut l'idée d'établir une société d'ecclésiastiques qui aurait pour but de donner des leçons gratuites aux étudiants pauvres. Ce fut le commencement de la célèbre Sorbonne.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

To stand up	Se tenir debout
To sit down	S'asseoir
He must have been . . .	Il a dû être . . .
In our days	De nos jours

"Do you know where the name 'Latin Quarter' comes from, Charles?" — "Well, most people say that it is because that part of the city was built around an old Roman palace, some ruins of which may still be seen (use *on*). Here Latin was spoken, and so this quarter was called *le pays* or *le quartier latin*. The museum of Cluny is built on these ruins. Only the great hall of the Thermæ still remains; its immense vault is much admired.

"It is not because of its beauty that the Latin Quarter is so famous. The streets are so narrow and winding that you can easily lose your way there, and most of the buildings are not large. The reason why everybody has heard the Quarter spoken (inf.) of, is that the University of Paris is found there. The celebrated École des Beaux-Arts, as well as many other schools are also on the left bank of the Seine.

"The University of Paris has been for centuries the center of instruction in France. In the Middle Ages the Sorbonne was celebrated everywhere, and students came from all over (*partout en*) Europe to listen to the great teachers.

"You and I, however (*pourtant*), should not have found the old halls very comfortable. There were, in the Middle Ages, no chairs to sit [on], and the students, some of whom were already celebrated men, would stand up or sit on straw (*paille*, f.) during the lectures."

"I had no idea," said John, "that students lived in such misery in the Middle Ages. Those men must have loved their studies, since they were willing to be hungry in order to study. For my part I would rather work with my hands and have something to eat. I should not like to live on alms."

"How would you like to have nothing but a little salt to season your dishes with? They seem to have had many vegetables, peas, onions, and beans, but we hear nothing about meat. Perhaps they had meat only once a (*par*) week, or perhaps it was so dear that they could only buy some once a month. It must have been cold in the winter in their houses, which were barely furnished with old chairs and tables, where they slept on pallets and read their books by the light of a candle. If they did not have money enough to buy meat, they must have been too poor to have a fire, don't you think so? In our days you might think that they would have been nihilists (*nihiliste*, m.) instead of students of (*en*) theology.

"When Robert de Sorbon studied theology he was very poor, and had to (*devoir*) bear many hardships in the course of his studies. Later he became the confessor of Louis IX, called Saint-Louis, and then he was touched by the distress of the students. He established a society of ecclesiastics who should give free lessons to students that were too poor to pay [for] them. Do you think that Robert de Sorbon had any idea that this was the beginning of the Sorbonne, perhaps the most famous school in the world?"

X

LE QUARTIER LATIN, II

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Il se peut	It may be; it is possible
N'importe	No matter
N'importe qui	Any one

Les écrivains se sont complu de tout temps à décrire la vie du Quartier latin et le sujet est toujours nouveau. C'est une

vie jeune et bruyante, mais, en même temps, sérieuse. C'est là qu'ont vécu Pascal et Descartes, et c'est là que demeurent les maîtres actuels de la science ainsi que beaucoup de lettrés et d'artistes. C'est là que se parle le patois de toutes les provinces, la langue de toutes les nations. C'est là que vient, avide de savoir, la jeunesse française et celle des pays étrangers. Le Quartier latin est un quartier plein de travail, mais plein aussi de dissipation, de paresse et de misère. On y voit des cheveux trop longs, des habits trop courts et des chapeaux trop larges. C'est là que l'on déteste le plus cordialement la police et que l'on aime le plus la liberté. «L'on s'y montre pour faire le mal et l'on s'y cache pour faire le bien.»

Pour certains habitants du quartier la bière et le tabac reviennent plus cher que le dîner. Il leur arrive parfois de vendre leurs livres chez les bouquinistes pour aller au cabaret; c'est en tout cas une vieille coutume qui date du xv^e siècle, époque à laquelle le marchand de livres était en même temps tavernier.

Asseyez-vous à la terrasse d'un café sur le Boulevard Saint-Michel, qui est l'artère principale du quartier, et amusez-vous à regarder les étudiants. Si vous voyez des jeunes gens bizarrement accoutrés, porteurs de barbe et de cheveux longs, vous croirez peut-être que ce sont des artistes. C'est possible, mais il se peut aussi que vous vous trompiez.

On croit quelquefois que les étudiants travaillent peu et s'amuse beaucoup, qu'ils ne font rien qu'aller aux cafés et au théâtre, et qu'ils mènent une véritable vie de Bohême. C'est une profonde erreur. Il y a sans doute des gens qui aiment trop à s'amuser; il y en a beaucoup d'autres qui travaillent avec acharnement. Mais ce ne sont pas ceux qui passent la plus grande partie de la nuit aux cafés. L'étudiant français est aussi sérieux que n'importe qui.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

Some . . . others	Les uns . . . les autres
Then (=at that time)	Alors
Then (=after that)	Puis
Then (=so, therefore)	Donc

Many books have been written about the life in the Latin Quarter, and many others will be written, for conditions in the Quarter are always changing. As long as schools exist, the life there will be [a] young and restless [one]; but it will also be [a] serious [one], for the masters of science and of literature will always live there.

You will find students from all the provinces of France and from many foreign countries. Some are thirsting for knowledge, others come to have a good time. There are serious students and lazy [ones]; some are rich and others are poor. Their hats and coats are sometimes too large and sometimes too small. But they all hate the police and love liberty. They often do good, but they don't like people to know it (use *que* with subj.), while (*tandis que*) they do not hide themselves when they do wrong.

Some of them pay very little for their rooms, and perhaps their beer and tobacco cost more than their dinner.

A young American, who lived on the island, not far from the church, used to go every evening after dinner to the Boulevard St.-Michel. He would sit down in front of a café opposite the Cluny Museum. First he ordered a cup of coffee, which he drank while reading a French newspaper; then he would smoke a cigar and watch the people around him. Most of them were students and they seemed to be from many different countries. Some had long black hair and long beards and looked very odd. There were some who appeared to have much money and who wore elegant clothes and smoked cigars. Others wore old clothes, which did not seem to have been made for them; perhaps the coat would be too small and

the nat too large. Do you suppose they would sell their books in order to buy a glass of beer? Formerly, in the fifteenth century, the dealer in old books was also a tavern-keeper, and it was easy for the student to sell his books in order to buy something to drink. Nowadays there are also many dealers in old books in the Latin Quarter, but they are not tavern-keepers.

One evening the American asked a student, who sat at a table near him, and whom he took for an artist, what he was doing in Paris — and how long he had been in France. The student looked at him surprised; "I come from the south of France, and I am not an artist," he answered; "I study medicine."

How easy it is to be mistaken! Many people are mistaken, too, when they think that the French students do nothing but amuse themselves. There are many who work ten hours a day, but they are not often seen in front of the cafés. The French student works as hard (*autant*) as any one, but in Paris, as everywhere else, we hear (tell) of some who do nothing but have a good time and who lead a Bohemian life.

XI

VERSAILLES

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

De bonne heure	Early
Dormir comme un sabot	To sleep like a top
Cela doit être . . .	That must be . . .
Cela a dû . . .	That must have . . .
Je le crois bien	{ I can well believe it
	{ I dare say it is (has, etc.)
Par suite de	In consequence of
Il fait nuit	It is dark

— Que je suis fatigué! Je vais me coucher de bonne heure et je dormirai comme un sabot. — Moi aussi, tu peux en être sûr, mais faisons d'abord notre programme pour demain. Que ferons-nous? Il y a tant de choses à voir qu'il est difficile de choisir. Nous n'avons pas vu Notre-Dame, l'Opéra non plus, et ne sommes allés ni à Versailles, ni à Saint-Denis . . . et combien d'autres endroits encore. Que dis-tu de Versailles? cela nous donnera une idée des environs de Paris et c'est demain justement que jouent les grandes eaux. — Cela doit être beau, dit John.

Le lendemain ils prirent donc le tramway et montèrent sur l'impériale pour mieux voir . . .

— Quel vaste édifice, dit John, en regardant autour de lui; quel immense palais et quel beau parc! Tout cela a dû coûter beaucoup d'argent. — Je le crois bien, répondit Charles. Voltaire appelle Versailles un abîme de dépenses. Les travaux coûtèrent la belle somme de 500 millions de francs. On y employa 36,000 hommes à la fois et 6000 chevaux. A un certain endroit on dut interrompre le travail: un grand nombre de soldats employés à la construction de l'aqueduc moururent par suite des exhalaisons malsaines.

— Que nous veut ce gardien? — Il dit qu'il nous faut laisser nos appareils à l'entrée. Ce n'est pas le même gardien que celui que j'ai vu ici il y a deux ans. Celui d'alors était un vieux gardien qui me demanda mon "kodak." Comme je le lui donnais sans mot dire, il me répondit "thank you." Étonné, je lui demandai pourquoi il me remerciait en anglais. "Il est bien facile de voir que vous êtes Américain, me répondit-il, quoique vous ne disiez rien et que, à ce qu'il semble, vos habits n'aient pas été faits là-bas en Amérique. Vous portez, en tout cas, des souliers américains."

Les deux amis se promenèrent toute la journée dans les grandes galeries du palais et dans les belles allées du parc. Ils visitèrent aussi le Grand et le Petit Trianon, et le jardin où Marie-Antoinette et ses dames s'amusaient à jouer aux bergères.

Le temps était magnifique. Il y avait foule pour voir jouer les eaux. Nos amis eurent grand'peine à s'arracher à ces lieux intéressants, et quand ils retournèrent à Paris il faisait déjà nuit.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

Both	Tous les deux
To be sleepy	Avoir sommeil
Every week	Tous les huit jours
A week ago	Il y a huit jours
In a week	En huit jours
The next day	Le lendemain
Next week	La semaine prochaine
To remember	Se rappeler; se souvenir de
Anything else	Autre chose

They were both very tired when they returned to the hotel that evening, after having walked for hours in the Latin Quarter. John said that he wanted to go to bed early, and he was sure that he would sleep like a top.

"It is too bad you are so sleepy," said Charles; "we ought to go to the fair (*foire*, f.) at Neuilly this evening. I am sure you would like the singers, the puppet-shows, and all the other fun which you would find there." — "You shouldn't tempt (*tent*) me," said John; "there are too many interesting things to see here; I don't know what to do, for I can't see everything. We are to go to Versailles to-morrow, and we shall have to get up early. I think after all I prefer to rest to-night and to write a letter. I have only sent a postal card (*carte postale*, f.) home this week, and I am sure that father expects a long letter every week" . . .

From the top of the tramway which they took to Versailles the next day they got a very good idea of the environs of Paris. The weather was beautiful, and they enjoyed their little trip very much.

John was much astonished when he stood in the court

(*cour*, f.) of the palace and looked [up] at the windows of the immense building. "Count them," said Charles; "there are 10,000 rooms, if I am not mistaken. The whole French court used to live here formerly." — "They must have employed a whole army of men to construct all this," remarked John. "Yes," said Charles, "you would scarcely (*avoir peine à*) believe what Voltaire tells us about the expense and about the number of men and horses which were employed. The construction of the aqueduct was especially (*surtout*) difficult, because many soldiers lost their lives on account of the unhealthy air."

"Is it true," asked John, "that that old guard knew we were from America, or was he joking (*plaisanter*)?" — "No," replied Charles, "he was not joking; it is often easy to tell if one is an American. The European shoes, for instance, are not made just like ours, as you know. I remember a young American who had just landed in England, who insisted (*insister*) that he was not an American, whereat (*sur quoi*) the woman shop-keeper with whom he was talking only laughed (*ne faire que rire*) and asked him, 'Who made your shoes?' Everybody laughed, and the young man did not know what to say."

"Did you tell me," asked John, as they went to see the little Trianon, "that the queen of France and her ladies used to amuse themselves by (*à*) playing at shepherdesses? They must surely have been very idle, if they didn't have anything else to do."

Afterwards they went back to see the fountains play. John said it was one of the most beautiful sights he had (subj.) ever seen. He could not tear himself away before the end, although Charles told (subj.) him that it would be dark before their return to Paris. The crowd was so great that they had some difficulty in finding good seats on the tramway, but they finally arrived at the hotel, tired, but well pleased with their trip.

XII

RENCONTRE IMPRÉVUE

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Nous le cherchons depuis deux jours	We have been looking for him for two days
Être bien aise (de)	To be glad (of)
A son aise	Comfortable; at ease

L'un des jours qui suivirent fut consacré au musée du Luxembourg. Après avoir longtemps regardé tableaux et statues, ils sortirent dans le jardin qui entoure le palais pour prendre un peu de repos.

Ce jardin sert de cour de récréation aux enfants, et ils y sont toujours en foule. Les bonnes qui promènent les tout petits ou surveillent les plus grands portent souvent les costumes pittoresques de leur pays.

John qui se promenait dans un sentier du jardin s'arrêta brusquement et s'écria: Regarde donc, Charles, n'est-ce pas ton cousin Henry qui se promène là-bas avec une jeune personne? — Y penses-tu, John, Henry est à New-York — où veux-tu dire? — Là, près de l'eau, à gauche.

— Ah, je vois; mais oui, c'est bien Henry avec sa sœur, Marie. Hâtons-nous de les rejoindre; holà, Henry!

— En entendant une voix familière l'appeler Henry se retourne et aperçoit les deux amis qui couraient vers lui. Tiens, Marie, dit Henry, voilà Charles et son ami; regarde donc notre cousin avec son Baedeker rouge, il passe son temps à étudier.

— Que je suis aise de vous voir ici. Ma sœur, je te présente mon ami, John Stone; tu m'as souvent entendu parler de lui. Nous te cherchons depuis deux jours, Charles; quand es-tu venu? à quel hôtel es-tu donc descendu, et pourquoi n'as-tu pas donné ton adresse au *Herald*, ou à l'*American Express*?

— Voilà bien des questions à la fois, mon vieux! Tu as

raison, j'ai complètement oublié de donner mon adresse au *Herald*. Mais, c'est à toi de me donner des explications; je te croyais à New-York, ou peut-être dans le Maine à canoter.

— Oui, . . . mais allons donc quelque part nous asseoir. Il ne semble pas qu'il y ait de banc libre; il y a tant de monde ici par le beau temps qu'il fait. Prenons des chaises; elles ne coûtent que dix centimes. Nous serons plus à notre aise.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

Nonsense!	Allons donc!
To be warm	Avoir chaud
He might have come	Il aurait pu venir
Might I ask you?	Pourrais-je vous demander?
Why!	Mais! Comment!

"There are more modern paintings in the Luxembourg museum than in the Louvre," remarked Charles, as they were crossing the Pont des Arts to visit the Luxembourg. "The collection is much smaller also, but I like to go there for that reason. Then I always go into the garden afterwards to rest a little, and I amuse myself watching the children play. The garden is one of the play-grounds of Paris, as you know. The nurses look very picturesque in their native costumes."—"I don't like children," said John, "and I think I shall stay in the museum."

"Nonsense, John; you can't leave Paris without having seen the Luxembourg garden; it is a very celebrated place."

It was very warm when they reached the museum, and John said that it would be better to sit down in the garden first, and look at the pictures afterwards. "Very well," said Charles, "I am warm, too, and shall be glad to sit down; but where? there is such a crowd of people that I don't see a single bench unoccupied."—"Let us take those chairs over there," said John.

After a while a young man who had some tickets in (à) his

hand said something in French to John; the latter did not answer, and looked the other way. The young man did not go away, but spoke to John again, and showed him the tickets. John turned to Charles and exclaimed impatiently, "Say, what is the matter with (*qu'est-ce qu'il a*) this man? tell him to go away!" Charles began to laugh; "Haven't you learned enough French to understand what he says? He is telling you that you must pay ten centimes for the chair or leave it. All these little chairs cost ten centimes."—"Well," said John, "I might have known as much as that."

A young man and a young lady, who were sitting near them, turned round and looked at them when they heard English spoken. "Why," exclaimed the young lady, "there's cousin Charles whom we have been trying to find for three days!" They both got up and went toward Charles and John. It was an unexpected meeting! "I heard some one speak English," said the young man, whose name was (*s'appeler*) Henry, "and I knew your voice at once. Marie, let (*permettre de*) me present to you my friend, John Stone."—"I am very glad to meet you, Mr. Stone," said the young lady; "indeed, I know you already, for I have often heard my brother speak of you."

They had many questions to ask each other. Henry wanted to know why Charles had not given his address at the American Express Co. "I went there at once," he said, "in order to find out (*savoir*) at what hotel you were staying, but your name was not there."

"You are right, old fellow," answered Charles, "I forgot all [about] that, because John was in such a hurry to go sightseeing. But let us sit down, that would be more comfortable."

After a while Marie said that she was sorry she had to go back to the hotel; her aunt was expecting her early. "I shall see you again this evening, then?" she said to Charles. "Yes; [good-bye] until this evening!"

XIII

RÉUNION SUR LE BOULEVARD

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

✓ Je voudrais (bien)	I should like (very much)
Que veut dire ce mot?	What does this word mean?
De la glace	(Some) ice
Une glace }	Ice-cream
Des glaces }	
Tout de suite	At once
✓ Elle était <u>tout</u> absorbée	She was quite absorbed
✓ Elle était <u>toute</u> prête	She was quite ready

Le soir les jeunes gens, avec la tante de Marie, se retrouvèrent à la terrasse d'un grand café du Boulevard des Italiens.

“Que désirent ces messieurs?” demanda le garçon. Charles se tourna vers les dames pour savoir ce qu’elles voulaient. — “A-t-on de bonnes glaces à Paris?” demanda la tante.

— Je le crois bien, répondit Henry; quant à moi je les trouve excellentes, mais je sais que vous êtes plus difficile.

— Eh bien, Marie et moi nous prendrons des glaces.

— Un bock pour moi, s’écrièrent Charles et Henry à la fois.

— Blonde ou brune, messieurs?

— Deux blondes.

John, comme toujours, avait peine à se décider; finalement il dit à Charles: Qu’est-ce que ce vieux monsieur a commandé à l’hôtel ce soir, un ma—, magra . . . ?

— Un mazagran, peut-être? C’est du café noir qu’on sert dans un grand verre. — Alors je n’en veux pas. Donnez-moi un sirop de framboise.

— Bien, messieurs, tout de suite.

— Il existe tant de boissons qu’il est assez difficile de savoir

ce que leurs noms veulent dire; pour moi, remarqua John, je voudrais les goûter toutes.

— Cela n'en vaut pas la peine, dit Henry; la plupart de ces boissons ne servent qu'à enrichir les fabricants et elles ne sont pas des plus pures. J'ai été accoutumé à boire du vin et de la bière. J'avoue pourtant, qu'à voir la quantité de boissons qu'on consomme partout et les tristes effets qui en résultent, j'ai envie de devenir buveur d'eau.

Marie, tout absorbée à regarder le monde, s'écria tout à coup: Regardez donc là-bas ce petit monsieur aux cheveux noirs qui fait le portrait au crayon de ce jeune homme à côté de lui. C'est encore une manière de gagner sa vie. Je suis enchantée de Paris. L'animation des rues ici est bien autrement intéressante que chez nous; que de types différents! Je voudrais bien pouvoir comprendre toutes ces langues que j'entends bourdonner autour de moi.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

In a low tone

A voix basse; bas

At home

A la maison; chez lui (moi, etc.)

To be sorry (for)

(En) être fâché

That evening our friends met at the café de l'Europe on the Boulevard des Italiens. John and Charles had dined early, and they reached the café first. They were sitting at one of the small tables in front of the café drinking their coffee, when a carriage stopped near them.

"There they are!" exclaimed John. Charles got up and helped the ladies out (to descend); then he presented John to the aunt, and they all sat down around the table.

The aunt had never been in Paris [before]; she could not speak the language, and she did not like the French.

When the polite waiter asked her what she wished, she turned to Henry, saying: "Ask him if they have (there is) any good ice-cream in Paris; I am very warm, but I am not sure

whether I shall be able to eat the ice-cream here." — "But (my) aunt," replied Henry, "it isn't worth while to ask the poor waiter. He doesn't know anything about it, and he will tell you that everything is good. You know you are very hard to please, and if you don't like the ice-cream I will order something else for you." Then he turned to his sister; she had some difficulty in choosing, but finally she said that she would like some ice-cream, too.

The aunt was not pleased to see that the young men ordered beer, and she said so in a low tone to Henry. "I am sorry, aunt," he answered; "I have thought much about that question, but I have not yet become a water-drinker. I have not tasted all these different drinks, and I do not want to do so, because I know that most of them are not pure. They do no good and much harm, and only make the manufacturers wealthy. But, you know that we have all been accustomed to drink beer and wine at home, and I prefer a glass of beer to mineral-water." His aunt only shook (*secouer*) her head.

"I don't understand why they call black coffee served in a tall glass a mazagran," said John. — "Does your Baedeker tell you anything about that, Charles?" — "No," replied he laughing, "I don't think so, but I am able to tell you the reason. It is called (use *on*) so after the little town of Mazagran in Algeria (*l'Algérie*, f.). In 1840 the brave French garrison of the town was besieged by the Arabs (*Arabe*, m.), and for weeks they had almost nothing to eat or drink except black coffee; in spite of (*malgré*) that they defended themselves successfully (*avec succès*)."

"Oh!" said Marie, "I am delighted with that story! The French are very brave, aren't they?" — "I should like to live in Paris," she continued, "everything is so interesting." — "Yes," said John, who was sitting beside her, "but we have just as many interesting things in New York." — "Now you are joking," said Marie, "I am sure I have never seen them."

"Look, Marie," said her brother, "you always say that you

want to make (*gagner*) your [own] living; how would you like to make pencil portraits as that black-haired man over there is doing?" — "No, thank you," said Marie.

XIV

FÊTE NATIONALE

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Quel jour du mois sommes-nous?	} What is the day of the month?
Quelle est la date aujourd'hui?	
Il a dû partir	He had to, has been obliged to, leave
Il doit être parti	He must have left
Je dois aller	I am to, have to, go
J'aurais voulu le savoir	I should have liked to know it
Faire un tour	To take a walk
Faire le tour de la ville	To go round the town
Se promener	To take a walk
Aller se promener	} To go for a walk
Faire une promenade	
S'en donner à cœur joie	To enjoy oneself very much (to one's heart's content)

— John — demanda Charles un beau matin, en lisant son journal — sais-tu quel jour du mois nous sommes aujourd'hui?

— Mais, c'est le quatorze juillet, je crois; pourquoi me regardes-tu d'un air si drôle?

— C'est parce que le quatorze juillet est la fête nationale en France, et qu'il y a eu ce matin de très bonne heure une grande revue à Longchamps. Sans doute j'aurais dû savoir cela. Je te demande pardon, car je suis sûr, qu'avec l'admi-

ration que tu as pour la vie militaire, tu aurais bien aimé voir cette revue.

— N'importe; tu sais que je n'aime pas me lever de bonne heure, et je verrai peut-être de grandes manœuvres avant notre retour en Amérique. — Il faut au moins, dit Charles, voir le feu d'artifice ce soir. Nous irons nous promener, et nous pourrons nous rendre compte de la façon dont on s'amuse à Paris.

Le soir, après un bon dîner, ils sortirent pour voir le monde. Ils trouvèrent partout une foule immense. La soirée était belle; ils restèrent longtemps sur le Pont-neuf, d'où ils avaient une vue magnifique sur la Seine. Des milliers de lampions de différentes couleurs brillaient sur les bords de la rivière, sur les bateaux, et sur les ponts.

Ils allèrent de là jusqu'au Jardin des Tuileries, d'où il était facile de voir le feu d'artifice. Après s'être reposés un instant dans un café, ils firent le tour de quelques-unes des grandes places pour regarder danser les gens. Ici on avait construit une espèce de grande plate-forme, là on dansait sur l'asphalte. Tout le monde paraissait s'en donner à cœur joie; on riait, on chantait, et il semblait que les agents de police n'eussent pas grand'chose à faire ce soir-là.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

On the way	En route
He was about to go out	Il allait sortir
Go and look at them run	Allez les voir courir

It was the morning of the 14th of July, the national holiday of the French.

"I have little admiration for military life," remarked Charles, as they were on the way to see the great review at Longchamps. "When I was younger I wanted to be a general and win battles, but now I think it is a pity that we must (subj.) have armies. In France every one must be a soldier for (*pendant*) some time,

but I am glad we don't have to be soldiers in America. Just think of the expense, too! Why can't we place our glory in something else?"

"I don't agree with you," said John, "but I am too sleepy to think of those things now. Why do they have these reviews so early? Why, we had to get up almost before it was daylight (*faire jour*). It is crazy to go so far without having had a cup of coffee." — "Well," answered Charles, "with your admiration for soldiers you ought to be glad to do without (*se passer de*) your breakfast in order to see a great review. You might have known that you couldn't get (*avoir*) breakfast at five o'clock in the morning." — "You are right," said John, "and I beg your pardon for being so cross (*maussade*)."

They both soon forgot their coffee, while looking at the crowd of people, and they thought the review was very interesting and splendid.

"I had almost forgotten that it was the 14th of July to-day," said Charles, "it would have been a great pity to have missed (*manquer*) [seeing] that fine review." — "Do they always have reviews on the 14th of July?" — "Yes, you see this is the French national holiday, the 4th of July of France, the day of the taking (*prise*, f.) of the Bastille, in 1789.

"This evening there will be fireworks, and afterwards we must go and look at the people dance in the squares."

"Is that the way (Is it like that) the people amuse themselves on their national holiday?" exclaimed John. "Don't they have any firecrackers (*pétard*, m.)? and no noise? Is no one killed? That is funny! Who has ever heard of such a (*un pareil*) 4th of July?" — "What fête (f.) do you prefer?" asked Charles, "the French or the American?" — "I don't know," said he, "what I should have said five years ago, but now I think we might learn something from the French."

It was not very hot that evening, and after dinner they went to the hotel where Charles's cousin and his sister had put up.

Marie and Henry were about to go out, and they asked

Charles if he and John would not go with them to see the fireworks. "Delighted," said Charles, "we were just going to ask you to go with us." Marie laughed and said that they all seemed to be perfectly agreed. "Henry, where shall we go?"

"The best place to see the fireworks," said Henry, "is on one of the bridges or on one of the banks of the Seine. From there we get a fine view of the river, too, and I like to look at it and the boats and the many-colored lights."

XV

LES APACHES

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Venir de . . .	To have just . . .
Je l'ai entendu dire	I have heard it said
Faire part à . . . de . . .	To acquaint . . . with . . .
Je lui ai fait part de mes plans	I told him of my plans
Sous peu	Directly; presently
Au courant de	Acquainted with; posted in
Mettre au courant de	To inform of; acquaint with
Avoir tort	To be wrong
Prendre un parti	To come to a decision
A partir de	From; on and after
Il s'agit de	It concerns; the question is

— Charles, voici une lettre qu'on vient de m'apporter; je n'y comprends rien; quant à celui qui l'a écrite, je n'ai jamais entendu parler de lui. Veux-tu bien me la traduire?

— Très volontiers.

Paris, ce 28 août, 1905.

Monsieur,

Je suis certainement un inconnu pour vous; aussi ne trouverez-vous pas mauvais que je vous instruisse immédiatement

du but que je me propose en vous traçant ces quelques lignes.

J'ai l'intention de partir sous peu pour les États-Unis. Comme je ne connais personne dans ce pays, j'ai pensé qu'il me serait très utile de m'adresser à un citoyen de la jeune Amérique pour me mettre au courant des choses d'outre-mer.

Vous voyez donc que c'est un simple renseignement que j'ai à vous demander. J'ai hésité longtemps (et j'ai eu certainement tort) avant de me rendre à ce dernier parti qui est cependant très raisonnable.

Connaissant le caractère franc et serviable des Américains, j'ose croire que l'un d'entre eux ne me refusera pas un renseignement si utile pour moi. C'est pourquoi, ayant appris votre arrivée à Paris, je m'adresse à vous.

J'espère qu'après la franche déclaration que je viens de vous faire, vous ne m'opposerez pas un refus qui me peinerait profondément; vous me rendriez, si vous le vouliez, un bien grand service.

Si vous consentez à me recevoir, fixez-moi un rendez-vous au lieu et à l'heure qu'il vous plaira. Je suis libre tous les soirs à partir de six heures.

Dans l'espérance de vous voir bientôt, je vous prie d'agréer, Monsieur, l'assurance de ma considération distinguée, et mes remerciements anticipés.

LOUIS DUPONT,

95 Rue Ordener,

Hôtel des Alpes,

Paris.

P.S. — Il ne s'agit nullement d'une question d'argent, mais simplement d'un renseignement industriel et commercial.

L. D.,

Ancien maître mécanicien de la flotte.

— Eh bien, Charles, qu'en penses-tu? Comment a-t-on su mon adresse? — C'est bien facile; tu te souviens que nous

avons récemment donné notre adresse au bureau du *New York Herald*? Ce doit être là que notre homme a trouvé ton adresse.

Après quelques minutes de réflexion Charles ajouta: Je crains que ce ne soit un filou, un "Apache" comme on les appelle à Paris, qui ait écrit cette lettre pour te tendre un piège. Il cherche sans doute à te voler. Au lieu de lui donner un rendez-vous il faut avertir la police tout de suite. Garde ta lettre; ce sera un souvenir intéressant de notre séjour à Paris.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

What does that mean?

Que veut dire cela?

Beyond the sea

Outre-mer

"What do they mean by talking about the 'Apaches'? I know there are no Indians (*Peaux-Rouges*, m. pl.) in Paris, and I don't understand what this newspaper says about them." — "I don't know myself," said Charles, "why they call thieves and cut-throats (*coupe-jarret*, m.) 'Apaches' in Paris; perhaps because they are as ferocious (*féroce*) as the Apache Indians. I have just read the paper; an 'Apache' robbed two men last evening as they were going home after having looked at the fireworks and at the people dancing in the squares. A policeman found them afterwards, but the robber had gone." — "I dare say he had (*je le crois bien*); I have heard similar stories at home."

"I know an American," said Charles, "who stayed in Paris one week only. Two days after he had arrived he received a letter in French. He had never heard the man spoken of who had signed it. Not being able to read French, he gave it to the woman who kept the hotel (*maîtresse de l'hôtel*). She translated it for him, and then told him that she was afraid that the man was an 'Apache.' She thought that he had

written it in order to set a trap for the stranger, and that he would without doubt try to rob him.

"The American notified the police at once, but he asked that he be permitted (act. constr. with subj.) to keep the letter. He was told that they would send it to him after they had made use of it (*en faire usage*).

"A few days afterwards the young man left Paris, thinking he would never see the letter again. He was therefore much pleased to receive the letter after he had been back (*de retour*) for some weeks. The police, he was told (use *on*), had found the man; he had not signed his own (*propre*) name, but he had given his right (*vrai*) address. It was an 'Apache.' My friend is very proud (*fier*) of his letter, and keeps it as a souvenir of his sojourn in Paris."

"What did the man say in his letter?" asked John. — "He said that he was a stranger to the American, and that he would therefore at once acquaint him with the object of the letter. He intended to go to the United States soon, and he wanted to address himself to an American citizen in order to become posted on the industrial and commercial situation beyond the seas. He said that he had hesitated a long time in making up his mind to write, but that he was wrong in hesitating. He did not think that an obliging (*serviable*) young man would refuse him a piece of information which would be so useful to him. Such a refusal would grieve him deeply, while the American would, by consenting to receive him, do him a very great favor.

"He was at liberty every day from six o'clock in the evening, and he begged him to fix the place and time for a rendez-vous.

"Since it was not at all a question of money, he was sure the American would do so, and he begged him to accept his thanks in advance."

"Well, I don't believe the man was (subj.) an 'Apache' at all," remarked John, when Charles had finished the story.

XVI

LE DÉPART

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (A)

Battre le pavé	To tramp around; to ramble around the streets
N'en pouvoir plus	To be exhausted; tired out
Soit	Agreed; so be it
Toute la journée	All day long
Tous les jours	Every day
Tout à fait	Entirely
Point (pas) du tout	Not at all
Avoir tort	To be wrong
Au juste	Precisely; exactly
Au sujet de	About; concerning
Être rendu	To be exhausted

John s'écria un jour en bâillant: Charles, qu'avons-nous vu hier après-midi? Je ne m'en souviens plus.

— Comment! répondit Charles, as-tu oublié l'Hôtel des Invalides et le Tombeau de Napoléon? Oui, je comprends, tu n'en peux plus, n'est-ce pas? Je me sens assez fatigué moi-même. Battre le pavé toute la journée, comme nous le faisons depuis trois semaines par la chaleur qu'il fait, est vraiment insensé. Reposons-nous; allons au Bois de Boulogne et causons.

Arrivés au Bois ils s'étendirent sur l'herbe à l'ombre d'un grand arbre. Ils restèrent là plusieurs heures à regarder passer les nuages et à se rappeler tout ce qu'ils avaient vu à Paris.— John, ne crois-tu pas, dit enfin Charles à son ami, que nous ayons tort de rester plus longtemps à Paris? Nous venons de voir ce qui s'y trouve de plus intéressant, et il y a hors de Paris bien des endroits, des villes et des châteaux que nous ne connaissons point.— Si nous quitions Paris?

— Soit, répondit John; je suis vraiment plus fatigué que je ne le pensais, et je serais bien aise d'aller ailleurs pour changer. Où veux-tu aller?

— Voilà la question; je ne sais pas au juste, moi-même. Cela dépend de ce que nous voulons voir: les châteaux de Touraine, une province pittoresque comme la Bretagne, ou bien le Midi? Tu sais que nous avons décidé de ne pas dépasser cette fois les frontières françaises. Il faut savoir combien de temps nous avons devant nous, et combien nous voulons dépenser.

Ils décidèrent enfin d'aller voir une partie de la Bretagne et de visiter les châteaux de la Loire.

— Quelle heure est-il? — Fainéant, regarde toi-même! — Déjà deux heures! On est très bien ici, — mais si nous cherchions quelque chose à manger?

De retour en ville, ils allèrent prendre des renseignements au sujet de leur voyage. Ils eurent assez de peine à décider dans quels endroits ils s'arrêteraient, mais l'employé du chemin de fer auquel ils s'adressèrent fut très aimable et leur donna tous les renseignements possibles.

Le lendemain leurs billets circulaires étaient prêts, et ils ne perdirent pas de temps pour régler leur compte à l'hôtel. Ils prirent un fiacre jusqu'à la gare Montparnasse, où ils arrivèrent juste à temps pour prendre le train express d'Avranches.

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS (B)

I have been here two days	Je suis ici depuis deux jours
He is richer than you think	Il est plus riche que vous ne le pensez
To be in a hurry	Être pressé
I am comfortable here	Je suis bien ici

Our friends had been tramping around the streets for three weeks. During the hot weather it is very fatiguing to go sight-seeing in a large city, and John was quite played out.

He could scarcely remember what he had seen. "You know that you are more tired than you think," Charles said to him one morning, "and it is foolish to continue in this way. Let us take a boat and go to St.-Cloud for a change (*pour nous distraire*)."

It was the first time that they had taken one of the little boats on the Seine. "This is the best way to get (*se donner*) an idea of the bridges of Paris," said Charles. "Presently we shall pass under the bridge called Alexander III, which is the largest and handsomest bridge in Paris. It was finished in 1900, the year of the last exposition in Paris."

At St.-Cloud they stretched themselves out in the shade of a tree, and did nothing but watch the passing clouds and talk about what they had seen. Charles remarked that they had been wrong in being in such a hurry. It is always best to take things easy (*en prendre à son aise*), especially at first.

After having talked a long time they finally decided to leave Paris and to take a trip to Brittany and perhaps Touraine.

"They say that Brittany is very interesting; the peasants still wear their native costumes, most of which are very picturesque. They speak a language which even a Frenchman does not understand, but most of them speak French also. Everything is cheaper there, too, than in Paris."—"I like that," said John. "I am spending (*dépenser*) so much money that I am afraid I shall not have enough (insert *en*) to pay for my ticket to New York. But I hope we shall have time and money enough to see some of the châteaux; didn't you say that the most famous of them are (*se trouver*) in Touraine and along a river—what is the name of it?"—"The Loire; yes, and it would be interesting to go farther, too, to the south of France, but I don't want to spend very much money either (*non plus*) this summer, because I hope to come back next (*prochain*) year. We cannot see all of France in one summer."

"How comfortable we are here," said John after a while. "I am sorry that it is already two o'clock, and that it is time to find something to eat."

It was easy to get all the information they wanted about their trip. The agent was very kind; he told them in what places they ought to stop. "There is Mt. St.-Michel, for instance," he said, "you must see that if you don't see anything else; let me tell you something about it.

"It is a large rock (*rocher*, m.) which rises solitary on an immense, sandy beach (*plage* (f.) *de sable*) on the coast of Normandy (*Normandie*, f.), six kilometers from the mainland (*terre* (f.) *ferme*). The ocean rises (*monter*) very rapidly on this flat (*plat*) ground, and it is dangerous to walk alone on the beach unless (*à moins que . . . ne*, with subj.) one knows the exact time (hour) when (*où*) the tide begins to rise again. There are also places of quicksand (*sables mouvants*) where one may disappear without leaving a trace (*de traces*). It is told (*raconter*) that an English army, which in the Middle Ages had disembarked in order to attack Mt. St.-Michel, was completely (*complètement*) swallowed up (*engloutir*) by the sand.

"At low tide (*marée basse*) one can scarcely see the ocean on (*à*) the horizon; it recedes (*se retirer*) more than 10 kilometers from the rock. But soon a dull (*sourd*) rumbling (*grondement*, m.) is heard, and the beach grows smaller (*diminuer*). The waves come rolling in (*en roulant*) and strike (*battre*) against the rocks of Mt. St.-Michel; they surround it (*entourer*) and isolate (*isoler*) it entirely with a mass of gray waters. If you place a horse on the shore (*bord*, m.) of the ocean at low tide, it would, even if it were made to gallop (*lancer au galop*), be caught (*devancer*) by the ocean and perhaps drowned (*noyer*).

In the autumn of 1908 the inhabitants of the little village celebrated the twelfth centenary (*centenaire*, m.). The little town was adorned with flags (*pavoiser*) everywhere. Even the little inn (*auberge*, f.), famous for its excellent omelets (*omelette*, f.), was decorated with leaves (*feuillage*, m.) and lanterns (*lanterne*, f.). A procession which was followed by a

large crowd passed through (*parcourir*) the old, narrow streets, and went along (*longer*) the imposing ramparts (*rempart*, m.). Before an improvised altar (*autel improvisé*) a bishop (*évêque*, m.) pronounced an eloquent sermon (m.) in which he dwelt on (*s'étendre sur*) the magnificence (*faste*, m.) of the celebrated abbey (*abbaye*, f.).

PART II

LE VOYAGE DE MONSIEUR PERRICHON

SCÈNE PREMIÈRE

(La gare du chemin de fer de Lyon, à Paris)

MAJORIN, UN EMPLOYÉ DU CHEMIN DE FER, VOYAGEURS,
COMMISSIONNAIRES

MAJORIN, *se promenant avec impatience.* — Ce Perrichon n'arrive pas! Voilà une heure que je l'attends . . . C'est pourtant bien aujourd'hui qu'il doit partir pour la Suisse avec sa femme et sa fille . . . *(Avec amertume.)* Des carrossiers qui vont en Suisse! Des carrossiers qui ont quarante mille livres de rentes! Des carrossiers qui ont voiture! Quel siècle! Tandis que moi, je gagne deux mille quatre cents francs . . . un employé laborieux, intelligent, toujours courbé sur son bureau . . . Aujourd'hui, j'ai demandé un congé . . . Il faut absolument que je voie Perrichon avant son départ . . . je veux le prier de m'avancer mon trimestre . . . six cents francs! Il va prendre son air protecteur . . . Il n'arrive toujours pas! on dirait qu'il le fait exprès! *(S'adressant à un facteur qui passe suivi de voyageurs.)* Monsieur . . . à quelle heure part le train direct pour Lyon? . . .

LE FACTEUR, *brusquement.* — Demandez à l'employé. *(Il sort par la gauche.)*

MAJORIN. — Merci . . . manant! *(S'adressant à l'employé qui est près du guichet.)* Monsieur, à quelle heure part le train direct pour Lyon? . . .

L'EMPLOYÉ, *brusquement.* — Ça ne me regarde pas! voyez l'affiche. *(Il désigne une affiche.)*

MAJORIN. — Merci . . . (*A part.*) Ils sont tous polis ici! Voyons l'affiche . . . (*Il sort par la gauche.*)

I

1. Is she never coming? I have been waiting for her for two hours.

2. And the express-train starts for Lyons at once.

3. I have asked for a holiday in order (*pour*) to see her before her departure.

4. She is the daughter of a carriage-maker, and she is going to Switzerland with her father and mother.

5. Her father has a carriage and he likes to take a drive in the Bois de Boulogne with his wife and daughter.

6. She is driving in the Bois, while I, an industrious and intelligent clerk, am always bent over my desk.

7. She has an income of twenty thousand francs, and I make only four thousand francs a (*par*) year.

8. I must tell her that I am going to Switzerland, too (*aussi*), if her father will advance me six hundred francs.

9. If I had not asked for a holiday, I should be in my office.

10. It is surely to-day that I was to see him, but it seems as though he never would come!

11. He always assumes his patronizing manner when I ask him for money.

12. I must ask the clerk whether (*si*) the express-train has already started; he is near the ticket-window and he must (*devoir*) know (it).

13. I have already asked the baggage-man and he told me that it did not concern him.

14. Are people (*on*) always so polite in the station of the Lyons railroad?

15. What an age! One would say that nobody is polite in Paris.

16. If you **don't** know when the trains start, look at the time-table.

17. You **must** not apply to the baggage-man or to the employee; it is **none** of their business (*regarder*).

18. Whose **business** is it then (*donc*)? Whom ought I to ask? I **must** absolutely take the express-train.

19. Let me **look** at the time-table; the time-table is always polite . . . Oh, that Perrichon! He is making me wait on purpose!

SCÈNE II

L'EMPLOYÉ, LE FACTEUR, PERRICHON, MADAME PERRICHON,
HENRIETTE. (*Ils entrent de la droite*)

PERRICHON. — Par ici! . . . ne nous quittons pas! nous ne pourrions plus nous retrouver . . . Où sont nos bagages? . . . (*Regardant à droite.*) Ah! très bien! Qui est-ce qui a les parapluies? . . .

HENRIETTE. — Moi, papa.

PERRICHON. — Et le sac de nuit! . . . les manteaux? . . .

MADAME PERRICHON. — Les voici!

PERRICHON. — Et mon panama? . . . Il est resté dans le fiacre! (*Faisant un mouvement pour sortir et s'arrêtant.*) Ah! non! je l'ai à la main! Que j'ai chaud!

MADAME PERRICHON. — C'est ta faute! . . . tu nous presses, tu nous bouscules! . . . je n'aime pas à voyager comme ça!

PERRICHON. — C'est le départ qui est laborieux . . . une fois que nous serons casés! . . . Restez là, je vais prendre les billets . . . (*Donnant son chapeau à Henriette.*) Tiens, garde-moi mon panama . . . (*Au guichet.*) Trois premières pour Lyon! . . .

L'EMPLOYÉ, *brusquement*. — Ce n'est pas ouvert! Dans un quart d'heure!

PERRICHON, *à l'employé*. — Ah! pardon! c'est la première fois que je voyage . . . (*Revenant à sa femme.*) Nous sommes en avance.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Là! quand je te disais que nous avions le temps . . . Tu ne nous as pas laissé déjeuner!

PERRICHON. — Il vaut mieux être en avance! . . . on examine la gare! (*A Henriette.*) Eh bien! petite fille, es-tu contente? . . . Nous voilà partis! . . . encore quelques minutes, et, rapides comme la flèche de Guillaume Tell, nous nous élancerons vers les Alpes! (*A sa femme.*) Tu as pris la lorgnette?

MADAME PERRICHON. — Mais, oui!

HENRIETTE, à son père. — Sans reproches, voilà au moins deux ans que tu nous promets ce voyage.

UN FACTEUR, *poussant un petit chariot chargé de bagages.* — Monsieur, voici vos bagages. Voulez-vous les faire enregistrer? . . .

PERRICHON. — Certainement! Mais avant, je vais les compter . . . Un, deux, trois, quatre, cinq, six, ma femme, sept, ma fille, huit, et moi, neuf. Nous sommes neuf.

LE FACTEUR. — Enlevez!

PERRICHON, *courant vers le fond.* — Dépêchons-nous!

LE FACTEUR. — Pas par là, c'est par ici! (*Il indique la gauche.*)

PERRICHON. — Ah! très bien! (*Aux femmes.*) Attendez-moi là! . . . ne nous perdons pas! (*Il sort en courant, suivant le facteur.*)

II

1. There comes Mr. Perrichon! It is the first time that he has ever travelled, and he is in too much of a hurry (*pressé*).

2. He does not know where his baggage is; he even (*même*) thinks that he has left his panama in the cab, and he has it in his hand!

3. Mrs. Perrichon is not pleased because Mr. Perrichon did not let her have her breakfast.

4. She asked her husband (*mari, m.*) why he had left the umbrellas in the cab, and she had herself (*elle-même*) given them to Henriette and told her to hold them!

5. Henriette is glad because she likes to travel, and her father has been promising her this trip for (*depuis*) two years.

6. Perrichon was in a hurry; he jostled the employees because he thought he was late, but he was a quarter of an hour ahead of time!

7. When will the ticket-window be open? I don't like to ask the baggage-man because he answers so brusquely.

8. Yes, but he is in a hurry too; he has to follow the travelers with their baggage.

9. Majorin had been waiting for Perrichon for an hour. He called the baggage-man a cad, while Perrichon says, "Pardon me" to the employee.

10. Isn't it better to be ahead of time than behind time? Yes, Perrichon would say, we can examine the station!

11. Do you think that the express-train goes (subj.) as quickly as William Tell's arrow?

12. Why is he thinking of William Tell? Because he is going to Switzerland, and William Tell was a Swiss (*Suisse*, m.).

13. Where is my valise? Here, Henriette, will you hold it for me while I go [and] get the tickets?

14. Are they going first or second class? What a question! Perrichon has an income of 40,000 francs and he goes first class.

15. When one is travelling for the first time one is always in a hurry and always ahead of time.

16. His daughter stopped because she thought she had forgotten her umbrella, but she had it in her hand.

17. Hurry, Perrichon! You must have your baggage checked, but first you must count the pieces. You must not count your wife and daughter; they (*ce*) are passengers and not baggage!

18. You must go this way, to the left; first buy your tickets and then have your baggage checked.

19. Henriette, don't leave your mother; you might not be able to find her again.

20. How warm he is! I told him we had time enough, but it is his fault; he is always in a hurry, and he went to the station a quarter of an hour ahead of time.

SCÈNE III

MADAME PERRICHON, HENRIETTE, *puis* DANIEL

HENRIETTE. — Pauvre père! quelle peine il se donne!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Il est comme un ahuri!

DANIEL, *entrant suivi d'un commissionnaire qui porte sa malle . . .* Je ne sais pas encore où je vais, attendez! (*A percevant Henriette.*) C'est elle! je ne me suis pas trompé! (*Il salue Henriette qui lui rend son salut.*)

MADAME PERRICHON, *à sa fille.* — Quel est ce monsieur? . . .

HENRIETTE. — C'est un jeune homme qui m'a fait danser au bal la semaine dernière.

MADAME PERRICHON, *vivement.* — Un danseur! (*Elle salue Daniel.*)

DANIEL. — Madame! . . . mademoiselle! . . . je bénis le hasard . . . Ces dames vont partir? . . .

MADAME PERRICHON. — Oui, monsieur!

DANIEL. — Ces dames vont à Marseille, sans doute? . . .

MADAME PERRICHON. — Non, monsieur.

DANIEL. — A Nice, peut-être? . . .

MADAME PERRICHON. — Non, monsieur!

DANIEL. — Pardon, madame . . . je croyais . . . si mes services . . .

LE FACTEUR, *à Daniel.* — Monsieur! vous n'avez pas le temps pour vos bagages.

DANIEL. — C'est juste! allons! (*A part.*) J'aurais voulu savoir où elles vont . . . avant de prendre mon billet . . . (*Saluant.*) Madame . . . mademoiselle . . . (*A part.*) Elles partent, c'est le principal! (*Il sort par la gauche.*)

III

1. If you do not get your tickets now you will lose (*manquer*) the train; why don't you hurry?

2. I must have my baggage checked and I have nine pieces.

3. Did you count yourself too, as Perrichon did (*insérer le*)? You must not do that.

4. I am so warm, I don't want to hurry; I ran like a crazy man and came a quarter of an hour ahead of time.

5. I was mistaken; I thought the train left at three o'clock (*heures*) and it has already gone.

6. Tell the porter to wait for me near the ticket-window.

7. I don't like to travel, do you? Yes, I do (say 'I like it') when I don't have (*falloir*) to hurry.

8. Armand had danced with Henriette at a ball the week before; he bowed to her when he noticed her at the station, and she returned his bow.

9. He would have liked to know where Henriette was going, but he did not dare (*oser*) to ask her.

10. I have to check my baggage, but I shall come back at once.

11. Where must (*devoir*) I go to find my train? this way or that way? To the right; but you must hurry, for your train leaves in two minutes.

12. Look at the time-table if you want to know what train to take. Don't ask the porter, for it is not his business.

13. Have I [*got*] my umbrella and my valise, or did I leave them in the cab?

14. My father has been talking about (*de*) this trip for two years, and now we are finally off.

15. Why isn't the ticket-window open? I can't get my baggage checked before I have bought my tickets.

16. A few minutes more, sir, and the agent will open the ticket-window; then you must hurry, for you have only a few minutes.

17. Armand and Daniel have already bought their tickets, and they are now looking for Henriette.

18. I know they are going to take the ten o'clock train, and that is the principal thing.

19. There is Henriette, followed by a porter who is carrying her trunk.

20. No, it is not she! That's right, I see now that I was mistaken.

21. What pains poor Perrichon has taken! He hurried his wife and daughter, and did not let them have their breakfast; he jostled the employees, ran like a crazy man, and now he has been looking at the station for a quarter of an hour!

SCÈNE IV

MADAME PERRICHON, HENRIETTE, MAJORIN, *puis* PERRICHON.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Il est très bien ce jeune homme! . . . Mais que fait ton père? les jambes me rentrent dans le corps!

MAJORIN, *entrant de la gauche*. — Je me suis trompé, ce train ne part que dans une heure!

HENRIETTE. — Tiens! Monsieur Majorin!

MAJORIN, *à part*. — Enfin! les voici!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Vous! comment n'êtes-vous pas à votre bureau?

MAJORIN. — J'ai demandé un congé, belle dame; je ne voulais pas vous laisser partir sans vous faire mes adieux!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Comment! c'est pour cela que vous êtes venu! ah! que c'est aimable!

MAJORIN. — Mais je ne vois pas Perrichon!

HENRIETTE. — Papa s'occupe des bagages.

PERRICHON, *entrant en courant. A la cantonade*. — Les billets d'abord! très bien!

MAJORIN. — Ah! le voici! Bonjour, cher ami!

PERRICHON, *très pressé*. — Ah! c'est toi! tu es bien gentil d'être venu! . . . Pardon, il faut que je prenne mes billets! (*Il le quitte.*)

MAJORIN, *à part*. — Il est poli!

PERRICHON, *à l'employé au guichet*. — Monsieur, on ne veut pas enregistrer mes bagages avant que j'aie pris mes billets?

L'EMPLOYÉ. — Ce n'est pas ouvert! attendez!

PERRICHON. — "Attendez!" et là-bas, ils m'ont dit: "Dépêchez-vous!" (*S'essuyant le front.*) Je suis en nage!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Et moi, je ne tiens plus sur mes jambes!

PERRICHON. — Eh bien, asseyez-vous! (*Indiquant le fond à gauche.*) Voilà des bancs . . . vous êtes bonnes de rester plantées là comme deux factionnaires.

MADAME PERRICHON. — C'est toi-même qui nous as dit: "Restez-là!" tu n'en finis pas! tu es insupportable!

PERRICHON. — Voyons, Caroline!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Ton voyage! j'en ai déjà assez!

PERRICHON. — On voit bien que tu n'as pas pris ton café! Tiens, va t'asseoir!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Oui! mais dépêche-toi! (*Elle va s'asseoir avec Henriette.*)

IV

1. Why, is it you, my friend? It was very nice of you to come to say good-bye to us.

2. Majorin wanted to say good-bye to Perrichon, but he also wanted to ask him for some money.

3. He had been waiting for Perrichon for two hours; he had made a mistake and had come too early.

4. He had left his office at ten o'clock, and it was now twelve (*midi*, m.).

5. He had been looking for his friend for an hour, but Perrichon was attending to his baggage.

6. I am in a great hurry; pardon me if I go and buy my ticket. There is my wife, she will be glad to talk with you.

7. You are a goose ([a] good [one]) to stand there like a sentry; why don't you sit down?

8. I don't know where to sit down; I don't see any (*de*) benches.

9. It was you yourself who told me to stay here, and now you tell me to sit down! How intolerable you are!

10. Why does Mrs. Perrichon talk thus? Didn't she love her husband? Why, yes (*si*), but you see she had not had her coffee that morning.

11. Perrichon said that he was dripping with perspiration; he had been running because the clerk had told him to hurry.

12. Down there they had told him to wait, and the poor man did not know what to do.

13. I don't like your trip, said Mrs. Perrichon, I have enough of it already, even before leaving (*inf.*) the station.

14. What must I do, get the tickets first and then have the baggage checked? Very well, I shall make haste; will you wait for me here? You may sit down on that bench.

15. I shall have finished in one minute, said Perrichon. And I (*moi*), said his wife, I can't stand up any longer!

16. Well, if you had had your coffee, you would be more pleased with our trip.

17. I should like to know why you have not had your baggage checked; the train starts in two minutes.

18. He had been promising me that trip for at least two years when we finally set out for Switzerland.

19. Come, now, sit down and let me attend to the baggage.

20. It is easy to see that it is the first time that you have travelled; you don't know anything about it (*en*).

SCÈNE V

PERRICHON, MAJORIN

PERRICHON. — C'est toujours comme ça quand elle n'a pas pris son café . . . Ce bon Majorin! c'est bien gentil à toi d'être venu!

MAJORIN. — Oui, je voulais te parler d'une petite affaire.

PERRICHON, *distrain*. — Et mes bagages qui sont restés là-bas sur une table . . . Je suis inquiet! (*Haut.*) Ce bon Majorin! c'est bien gentil à toi d'être venu! . . . (*A part.*) Si j'y allais! . . .

MAJORIN. — J'ai un petit service à te demander.

PERRICHON. — A moi?

MAJORIN. — J'ai déménagé et si tu voulais m'avancer un trimestre de mes appointements . . . six cent francs.

PERRICHON. — Comment! ici? . . .

MAJORIN. — Je crois toujours avoir rendu exactement l'argent que tu m'as prêté.

PERRICHON. — Il ne s'agit pas de ça!

MAJORIN. — Pardon! je tiens à le constater . . . Je touche mon dividende des paquebots le huit du mois prochain; j'ai douze actions . . . et si tu n'as pas confiance en moi, je te remettrai les titres en garantie.

PERRICHON. — Allons donc! es-tu bête!

MAJORIN, *sèchement*. — Merci!

PERRICHON. — Pourquoi viens-tu me demander ça au moment où je pars? . . . j'ai pris juste l'argent nécessaire à mon voyage.

MAJORIN. — Après ça, si ça te gêne . . . n'en parlons plus.

PERRICHON, *tirant son portefeuille*. — Voyons, ne te fâche pas! . . . tiens, les voilà tes six cents francs, mais n'en parle pas à ma femme.

MAJORIN, *prenant les billets*. — Je comprends! elle est si avare!

PERRICHON. — Comment! avare? . . .

MAJORIN. — Je veux dire qu'elle a de l'ordre!

PERRICHON. — Il faut ça, mon ami! . . . il faut ça!

MAJORIN, *sèchement*. — Allons! c'est six cents francs que je te dois . . . adieu! (*A part.*) Que d'histoires! pour six cents francs! . . . et ça va en Suisse! . . . Carrossier! . . . (*Il disparaît par la droite.*)

PERRICHON. — Eh bien! il part! il ne m'a seulement pas dit

merci! mais au fond, je crois qu'il m'aime! (*Apercevant le guichet ouvert.*) Ah! on distribue les billets! . . . (*Il se précipite vers la balustrade et bouscule cinq ou six personnes qui font la queue.*)

UN VOYAGEUR. — Faites donc attention, monsieur!

L'EMPLOYÉ, à Perrichon. — Prenez votre tour, vous! là-bas!

PERRICHON, à part. — Et mes bagages! . . . et ma femme! . . . (*Il se met à la queue.*)

V

1. Majorin took pains to be at the station in order to say good-bye to Perrichon, he told us, but in reality he wanted to ask a small favor of his friend.

2. He was going to move and he needed some money; he thought that Perrichon had taken much money with him for his journey.

3. It was not a question of paying it back, for Majorin had always punctually returned the money which Perrichon had lent him.

4. He has some shares of stock and he will insist upon returning the money.

5. Why, then, is Perrichon so uneasy? — Because (*c'est que*) he has left his baggage on the table yonder.

6. I hope that it will not inconvenience you; I will pay it back to you punctually and I will not speak to your wife about it. (*Aside.*) How stingy she is!

7. Don't be angry with (*contre*) me; I only mean that she is very orderly and one must of course (*bien*) be orderly!

8. Let me see; you owe me 600 francs, and you must pay me back when you have (*fut.*) received your dividend on the eighth of next month.

9. Did Majorin leave without saying good-bye? If he did [*so*] he must be angry.

10. No, in reality he likes me, but I have made more (*plus de*) money than he and he cannot forget that.

11. He came at the moment that Perrichon was leaving in order to (*afin de*) ask him for some money.

12. This inconvenienced Perrichon who was uneasy on account of his baggage which he had left on the table.

13. That is not the question, Perrichon, I only come to ask a little favor of you.

14. Very well, but hurry, because the ticket-window will be open in six minutes.

15. Come now, how stupid you are; you must place yourself in line and not jostle the travellers.

16. Why, I had not noticed that the ticket-window was open! I must hurry to get my tickets.

17. Let me see; I need nine tickets, don't I (*n'est-ce pas*)? No, no, don't buy any tickets for your baggage, Perrichon, buy three (insert *en*) only.

18. Nonsense, you must stand in line, too, and take your turn like the other travellers.

19. It was very nice of you to go into the baggage-room to see if his baggage was still there, Perrichon was so uneasy about it.

20. I am anxious to tell you that it is not a question of paying back the money; you must pay attention to what I say!

21. What a fuss! But now we are off; the tickets are bought, the baggage is checked, and Majorin is gone at last.

SCÈNE VI

MADAME PERRICHON, HENRIETTE, *puis* PERRICHON,
UN FACTEUR

MADAME PERRICHON, *se levant avec sa fille*. — Je suis lasse d'être assise!

PERRICHON, *entrant en courant*. — Enfin! c'est fini! j'ai mon bulletin! je suis enregistré!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Ce n'est pas malheureux!

LE FACTEUR, *poussant son chariot vide, à Perrichon.* — Monsieur . . . n'oubliez pas le facteur, s'il vous plaît . . .

PERRICHON. — Ah! oui . . . Attendez . . . (*Se concertant avec sa femme et sa fille.*) Qu'est-ce qu'il faut lui donner à celui-là, dix sous? . . .

MADAME PERRICHON. — Quinze.

HENRIETTE. — Vingt.

PERRICHON. — Allons . . . va pour vingt sous! (*Les lui donnant.*) Tenez, mon garçon.

LE FACTEUR. — Merci, monsieur! (*Il sort.*)

MADAME PERRICHON. — Entrons-nous?

PERRICHON. — Un instant . . . Henriette, prends ton carnet et écris.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Déjà!

PERRICHON, *dictant.* — Dépenses: fiacre deux francs . . . chemin de fer, cent soixante-douze francs cinq centimes . . . facteur, un franc.

HENRIETTE. — C'est fait!

PERRICHON. — Attends! impression!

MADAME PERRICHON, *à part.* — Il est insupportable!

PERRICHON, *dictant.* — Adieu France . . . reine des nations! (*S'interrompant.*) Eh bien! et mon panama? . . . je l'aurai laissé aux bagages! (*Il veut courir.*)

MADAME PERRICHON. — Mais non! le voici!

PERRICHON. — Ah! oui! (*Dictant.*) Adieu, France, reine des nations! (*On entend la cloche et l'on voit courir plusieurs voyageurs.*)

MADAME PERRICHON. — Le signal, tu vas nous faire manquer le train!

PERRICHON. — Entrons, nous finirons cela plus tard! (*L'employé l'arrête à la barrière pour voir les billets. Perrichon querelle sa femme et sa fille, et finit par trouver les billets dans sa poche. Ils entrent dans la salle d'attente.*)

VI

1. Are there any benches in the waiting-room? Why yes! Henriette and her mother are sitting there.

2. They have been waiting for an hour and Henriette is tired of sitting.

3. Her mother asks her why she does not get up and take a walk.

4. But Perrichon tells her to take her note-book and to write what (*ce que*) he is going to dictate to her.

5. One moment, sir, you have forgotten to give the porter a tip.

6. Perrichon consulted his wife and daughter, because he did not know (*savoir*) what he ought to give the porter.

7. At first he wanted to give the porter a very small tip, but his daughter told her father to give him a franc.

8. What had the porter done for Perrichon? He had helped (*aider à*) him check his baggage.

9. Hadn't he taken the trunks also? Yes, you see that his truck is now empty.

10. What did Perrichon do with his tickets? He put them in his pocket and then forgot where they were.

11. Didn't he have his tickets in his hand as (*comme*) he came to the gate?

12. No, sir, he did not know where he had put them.

13. He first looked for them, and then, not being able to find them, he began to quarrel with his wife.

14. Let us go in! I beg your pardon! one moment, if you please, I must first write in my note-book.

15. Mrs. Perrichon had heard the bell and had seen some passengers hurry, and she told her husband that he would make them lose the train.

16. Then Perrichon interrupted his impressions which he was dictating to Henriette, and began (*se mettre à*) to look for his hat.

17. At last the Perrichons have shown the employee their tickets and have entered the train.

18. Do not stop us, sir, we are in a hurry and we don't want to miss the ten o'clock train.

19. The train is about to start; Daniel and Armand, the two young men who had danced with Henriette at the ball, have also bought tickets and are going to Switzerland.

20. In reality they don't wish to go to Switzerland; they only go there to see Henriette.

SCÈNE VII

(Un intérieur d'auberge au Montauvert, près de la mer de Glace)

ARMAND, DANIEL, L'AUBERGISTE. *(Daniel et Armand sont assis à une table, et déjeunent)*

L'AUBERGISTE. — Ces messieurs prendront-ils autre chose?

DANIEL. — Tout à l'heure . . . du café . . .

ARMAND. — Faites manger le guide; après nous partirons pour la mer de Glace.

L'AUBERGISTE. — Venez, guide. *(Il sort, suivi du guide, par la droite.)*

DANIEL. — Eh bien! mon cher Armand?

ARMAND. — Eh bien! mon cher Daniel?

DANIEL. — Les opérations sont engagées, nous avons commencé l'attaque.

ARMAND. — Notre premier soin a été de nous introduire dans le même wagon que la famille Perrichon; le papa avait déjà mis sa calotte.

DANIEL. — Nous les avons bombardés de prévenances, de petits soins.

ARMAND. — Vous avez prêté votre journal à monsieur Perrichon, qui a dormi dessus . . . En échange, il vous a offert *les Bords de la Saône* . . . un livre avec des images.

DANIEL. — Et vous, à partir de Dijon, vous avez tenu un store dont la mécanique était dérangée; ça a dû vous fatiguer.

ARMAND. — Oui, mais la maman m'a comblé de pastilles de chocolat.

DANIEL. — Gourmand! . . . vous vous êtes fait nourrir.

ARMAND. — A Lyon, nous descendons au même hôtel . . .

DANIEL. — Et le papa, en nous retrouvant, s'écrie: "Ah! quel heureux hasard!" . . .

ARMAND. — A Genève, même rencontre . . . imprévue . . .

DANIEL. — A Chamouny, même situation: et le Perrichon de s'écrier toujours: "Ah! quel heureux hasard!"

ARMAND. — Hier soir, vous apprenez que la famille se dispose à venir voir la mer de Glace, et vous venez me chercher dans ma chambre . . . c'est un trait de gentilhomme!

DANIEL. — C'est dans notre programme . . . lutte loyale! . . . Voulez-vous de l'omelette? . . .

ARMAND. — Ah ça! monsieur Perrichon n'arrive pas. Est-ce qu'il aurait changé son itinéraire? Si nous allions le perdre? . . .

DANIEL. — Eh bien, c'est drôle de voyager comme cela! (*Voyant Armand qui se lève.*) Où allez-vous donc?

ARMAND. — Je ne tiens pas en place, j'ai envie d'aller au devant de ces dames.

DANIEL. — Et le café?

ARMAND. — Je n'en prendrai pas . . . Au revoir! (*Il sort vivement par le fond.*)

VII

1. The inn-keeper asked Daniel if he wanted his breakfast at eight o'clock or if he wished to wait a little.

2. I will take my coffee now, if you please, and you may bring me an omelet presently.

3. Here we are at last, seated at the table in the inn, eating our breakfast.

4. After breakfast we told the inn-keeper to give the guide something to eat.

5. Henriette had gotten up from the table and had gone to meet her father, but Mrs. Perrichon remained seated, eating her omelet.

6. You must have been tired yesterday after running (inf.) all day.

7. Have you ever been in Chamouny? it is the first time that I have ever travelled.

8. Oh, yes, I have been here before (*auparavant*) and I stayed at the same hotel as (*que*) a man whom I had seen in Geneva.

9. He came into my room at daybreak in order to tell me that Perrichon had arrived.

10. Why didn't you lend me your paper when I asked you to let me see it (*faire voir*) just now?

11. Can Perrichon have changed his route? I have been waiting for him for an hour, and he has not yet arrived.

12. Armand got up because he could not remain quiet; he wanted to go to meet his friends.

13. He forgot to take his coffee and went out quickly to see Perrichon.

14. Good-bye, Daniel, I am going to look at the *mer de Glace*.

15. Well, my friend, I am going to stay here and drink my coffee; I shall see you presently.

16. Why has Perrichon put on his cap? Has he lost his panama or has he forgotten that he has it in his hand?

17. Do you think it is funny to travel like this? I have already had enough of it, and I think you are intolerable!

18. There is Armand getting up from the table again; he can't remain quiet to-day.

19. Wasn't Perrichon pleased when he found us again! He would always exclaim: What good luck!

20. What did you say? Has Perrichon already gone out? Did he go to the left or to the right? I must go and find him at once.

SCÈNE VIII

DANIEL, PERRICHON, ARMAND, MADAME PERRICHON, HENRIETTE, L'AUBERGISTE. (*Perrichon entre, soutenu par sa femme et le guide*)

L'AUBERGISTE. — Ah! mon Dieu!

DANIEL. — Qu'y a-t-il?

ARMAND. — Vite, de l'eau! du sell! du vinaigre!

DANIEL. — Qu'est-il donc arrivé?

HENRIETTE. — Mon père a manqué de se tuer!

DANIEL. — Est-il possible?

PERRICHON, *assis*. — Ma femme! . . . ma fille! . . . Ah! je me sens mieux! . . .

HENRIETTE, *lui présentant un verre d'eau sucrée*. — Tiens! . . . bois! . . . ça te remettra . . .

PERRICHON. — Merci . . . quelle culbute! (*Il boit.*)

MADAME PERRICHON. — C'est ta faute aussi . . . vouloir monter à cheval, un père de famille . . . et avec des éperons encore!

PERRICHON. — Les éperons n'y sont pour rien . . . c'est la bête qui est ombrageuse.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Tu l'auras piquée sans le vouloir, elle s'est cabrée . . .

HENRIETTE. — Et sans monsieur Armand qui venait d'arriver . . . mon père disparaissait dans un précipice . . .

MADAME PERRICHON. — Il y était déjà . . . je le voyais rouler comme une boule . . . nous poussions des cris! . . .

HENRIETTE. — Alors, monsieur s'est élancé! . . .

MADAME PERRICHON. — Avec un courage, un sang-froid! . . . Vous êtes notre sauveur . . . car sans vous mon mari . . . mon pauvre ami . . . (*Elle éclate en sanglots.*)

ARMAND. — Il n'y a plus de danger . . . calmez-vous!

MADAME PERRICHON, *pleurant toujours*. — Non! ça me fait du bien! (*A son mari.*) Ça t'apprendra à mettre des éperons. (*Sanglotant plus fort.*) Tu n'aimes pas ta famille.

HENRIETTE, à *Armand*. — Permettez-moi d'ajouter mes remerciements à ceux de ma mère, je garderai toute ma vie le souvenir de cette journée . . . toute ma vie! . . .

ARMAND. — Ah! mademoiselle!

PERRICHON, à *part*. — A mon tour! (*Haut.*) Monsieur Armand! . . . non, laissez-moi vous appeler Armand?

ARMAND. — Comment donc!

PERRICHON. — Armand . . . donnez-moi la main . . . Je ne sais pas faire de phrases, moi . . . mais tant qu'il battra, vous aurez une place dans le cœur de Perrichon! (*Lui serrant la main.*) Je ne vous dis que cela!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Merci! . . . monsieur Armand!

HENRIETTE. — Merci, monsieur Armand!

ARMAND. — Mademoiselle Henriette!

DANIEL, à *part*. — Je commence à croire que j'ai eu tort de prendre mon café!

MADAME PERRICHON, à *l'aubergiste*. — Vous ferez reconduire le cheval, nous retournerons tous en voiture . . .

PERRICHON, *se levant*. — Mais je t'assure, ma chère amie, que je suis assez bon cavalier . . . (*poussant un cri.*) Aïe!

Tous. — Quoi?

PERRICHON. — Rien! . . . les reins! Vous ferez reconduire le cheval!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Viens te reposer un moment. Au revoir, monsieur Armand!

HENRIETTE. — Au revoir, monsieur Armand.

PERRICHON, *serrant énergiquement la main d'Armand*. — A bientôt . . . Armand! (*Poussant un second cri.*) Aïe! . . . J'ai trop serré! (*Il entre à gauche suivi de sa femme et de sa fille.*)

VIII

1. There is Perrichon! He is coming into the inn and his wife is supporting him. I should like to know why he does not walk (*marcher*) alone.

2. Tell me quickly, what is the matter, what has happened any way (*donc*)?

3. I can only tell you this, that Perrichon wanted to ride horseback and that he is not a good horseman.

4. Come now, [do] tell me what has happened to him. Mrs. Perrichon is weeping and his daughter is sobbing!

5. Well, Perrichon came near disappearing over (*dans*) a precipice — you could see him rolling down (*en bas*).

6. Then we all rushed forward, shouting, but Perrichon had fallen over the precipice and had already disappeared.

7. He would have been killed if Armand had not rushed forward and given Perrichon his hand.

8. Perrichon was so pleased that he called Armand his rescuer and pressed his hand.

9. All this happened because Perrichon wanted to ride horseback — think of it (*y penser*)!

10. You were wrong, father, in putting on spurs when you were about to ride a skittish horse.

11. Why no, my dear, the spurs had nothing to do with it; it was not my fault, for I am a very good horseman.

12. Yes, indeed, it was your fault; the horse would not have reared if you had not pricked him — unintentionally, perhaps.

13. Henriette wept and told Armand that she wished to add her thanks to those of her mother. "I shall never forget this day," she said, pressing his hand.

14. Do you like sugar and water? if you do (tr. 'like it') Henriette will gladly give you a glass (insert *en*).

15. You were wrong in drinking coffee; a glass of sugar and water would have restored you.

16. Thank you, I felt better after having taken it; don't you want some too? — No thank you, I do not need it now.

17. I have just come to the inn and I am looking for a guide. Where can I find one?

18. Our guide has just taken Perrichon's horse back, because Perrichon says that he wants to return in the carriage.

19. He assured his wife that he was a very good rider, but she did not think that he was (subj.) right.

20. Good-bye, my dear Perrichon, and you, Armand, go and rest a moment. — I shall hope to see you soon.

SCÈNE IX

DANIEL, PERRICHON, *puis* L'AUBERGISTE

PERRICHON, *entrant et parlant à la cantonade*. — Mais certainement il m'a sauvé! certainement il m'a sauvé, et, tant qu'il battra, le cœur de Perrichon . . . je lui ai dit . . .

DANIEL. — Eh bien! monsieur Perrichon . . . vous sentez-vous mieux?

PERRICHON. — Ah! je suis tout à fait remis . . . je viens de boire trois gouttes de rhum dans un verre d'eau, et, dans un quart d'heure, je compte gambader sur la mer de Glace. Tiens, votre ami n'est plus là?

DANIEL. — Il vient de sortir.

PERRICHON. — C'est un brave jeune homme! . . . ces dames l'aiment beaucoup.

DANIEL. — Oh! quand elles le connaîtront davantage! . . . Un cœur d'or! obligeant, dévoué, et d'une modestie!

PERRICHON. — Oh! c'est rare.

DANIEL. — Et puis, il est banquier . . . c'est un banquier! . . .

PERRICHON. — Ah!

DANIEL. — Dites donc, c'est assez flatteur d'être repêché par un banquier . . . car, enfin, il vous a sauvé! . . . Hein? . . . sans lui! . . .

PERRICHON. — Certainement . . . certainement. C'est très gentil ce qu'il a fait là.

DANIEL, *étonné*. — Comment, gentil!

PERRICHON. — Est-ce que vous allez vouloir atténuer le mérite de son action?

DANIEL. — Par exemple!

PERRICHON. — Ma reconnaissance ne finira qu'avec ma

vie . . . Ça . . . tant que le cœur de Perrichon battra. Mais, entre nous, le service qu'il m'a rendu n'est pas aussi grand que ma femme et ma fille veulent bien le dire.

DANIEL, *étonné*. — Ah! bah?

PERRICHON. — Oui. Elles se montent la tête. Mais, vous savez, les femmes! . . .

DANIEL. — Cependant, quand Armand vous a arrêté, vous rouliez . . .

PERRICHON. — Je roulais, c'est vrai . . . Mais avec une présence d'esprit étonnante . . . j'avais aperçu un petit sapin après lequel j'allais me cramponner; je le tenais déjà quand votre ami est arrivé.

DANIEL, *à part*. — Tiens, tiens! vous allez voir qu'il s'est sauvé tout seul.

PERRICHON. — Au reste, je ne lui sais pas moins gré de sa bonne intention . . . Je compte le revoir . . . lui réitérer mes remerciements . . . je l'inviterai même cet hiver.

DANIEL, *à part*. — Une tasse de thé!

IX

1. What did you tell him? Didn't you say that you would be grateful to him as long as you live (your heart shall beat)?

2. Armand had just gone out, and Perrichon, who was excited, was saying to Daniel that he was not ungrateful (*savoir mal gré à*) to Armand.

3. Between ourselves, I don't believe Perrichon liked being fished out; but, after all, he would not have been saved except for Armand.

4. He was soon feeling so much better that he was counting on leaving for Lyons in two days.

5. Yes, he is quite restored, that's true, but he ought not to ride horseback yet.

6. Should you not like to have as much presence of mind as Perrichon?

7. He was about to cling to the fir-tree, which he had just noticed, when Armand ran up.

8. Wasn't the service, which Armand had just rendered him, so great as Madame Perrichon pretended (*vouloir bien le dire*)?

9. He is a rich carriage manufacturer; I am a banker, and my young friend is a worthy young man, but without money.

10. He is grateful to you for your good intentions, and he counts on seeing you again in a quarter of an hour.

11. Hello! has your friend gone out? I was going to invite him to take a cup of tea with me.

12. Yes, certainly, what he did was very nice, but, between you and me, I saved myself all alone.

13. What an idea! As long as Perrichon lives he will not forget that he saved himself.

14. That is very flattering to Armand who had just rushed forward in order to save his friend.

15. You were right; the coffee did me good and I feel much better already; I shall soon be entirely restored.

16. Was it nice of Perrichon to want to belittle his friend's action? What do you think of it?

17. Mrs. Perrichon likes Armand very much, but I think she will like him still better when she knows (*fut.*) him well.

18. Perrichon had just noticed the fir-tree, when Armand was about to stop him.

19. As long as I live I shall not forget that he has rendered me so great a service.

20. I say, can I count on you to take a walk with me in a quarter of an hour?

SCÈNE X

PERRICHON, DANIEL, L'AUBERGISTE

PERRICHON. — Il paraît que ce n'est pas la première fois qu'un pareil accident arrive à cet endroit-là . . . c'est un mauvais pas . . . L'aubergiste vient de me raconter que, l'an

dernier, un Russe . . . un prince . . . très bon cavalier! . . . car ma femme a beau dire, ça ne tient pas à mes éperons! . . . avait roulé dans le même trou.

DANIEL. — En vérité!

PERRICHON. — Son guide l'a retiré . . . Vous voyez qu'on s'en retire parfaitement. Eh bien! le Russe lui a donné cent francs!

DANIEL. — C'est très bien payé!

PERRICHON. — Je le crois bien! . . . Pourtant c'est ce que ça vaut! . . .

DANIEL. — Pas un sou de plus. (*A part.*) Oh! mais je ne pars pas.

PERRICHON, *remontant*. — Ah! ça! ce guide n'arrive pas.

DANIEL. — Est-ce que ces dames sont prêtes?

PERRICHON. — Non . . . elles ne viendront pas: vous comprenez? mais je compte sur vous . . .

DANIEL. — Et sur Armand?

PERRICHON. — S'il veut être des nôtres, je ne refuserai certainement pas la compagnie de M. Desroches.

DANIEL, *à part*. — M. Desroches! Encore un peu il va le prendre en gippe!

L'AUBERGISTE, *entrant de la droite*. — Monsieur! . . .

PERRICHON. — Eh bien! ce guide?

L'AUBERGISTE. — Il est à la porte . . . Voici vos chaussons.

PERRICHON. — Ah! oui! il paraît qu'on glisse dans les crevasses là-bas . . . et comme je ne veux avoir d'obligation à personne . . .

L'AUBERGISTE, *lui présentant le registre*. — Monsieur écrit-il sur le livre des voyageurs!

PERRICHON. — Certainement . . . mais je ne voudrais pas écrire quelque chose d'ordinaire . . . il me faudrait là . . . une pensée! . . . une jolie pensée . . . (*Rendant le livre à l'aubergiste.*) Je vais y rêver en mettant mes chaussons. (*A Daniel.*) Je suis à vous dans la minute. (*Il entre à droite, suivi de l'aubergiste.*)

X

1. Not one cent more? But I must have more! The Russian gave me more than that!

2. Yes, but he was a prince, and, in spite of what you say, I don't believe that it is worth (subj.) more than that.

3. He was a very good rider, but it wasn't the first time that such an accident had happened in that dangerous place.

4. The Russian prince was already rolling over the precipice when the guide pulled him up.

5. The guide has just told me that the prince thought it was worth one hundred francs.

6. In spite of what his wife said, Perrichon believed that his spurs had nothing to do with it.

7. Why aren't the ladies ready? Aren't they coming (fut.)? Have they perhaps taken a dislike to the guide?

8. Will you not join us, Mr. Armand? You know that I am counting on you.

9. Yes, I shall be glad to join you, but first I must write something in the tourist-book.

10. The inn-keeper has just asked me if I would not write in the book.

11. Hand the book back to the inn-keeper, and tell him that I will write a pretty sentiment in it.

12. While he was putting on his felt shoes he was thinking about the pretty sentiment which he wished to write in the book.

13. I shall be with you in a minute; the guide has just brought my felt shoes, and I have not yet put them on.

14. You must hurry, for the guide has been waiting at the door for an hour.

15. He says that he is tired of sitting there, and that he will not wait any longer.

16. It does not matter what he says, he must wait until (*jusqu'à ce que* with subj.) I have written in the tourist-book.

17. He has just found the pretty sentiment that he was looking for, and he will be with you in a minute.

18. I declare! can't I count on you for our walk? Will you not join us?

19. How much is it worth to save a man's life? Not a cent more than this man has received.

20. He has just told me that a guide rolled into a crevasse and came near being killed. It appears that it was the same hole into which Perrichon was rolling when Armand rushed forward and saved him. It is a dangerous place.

SCÈNE XI

LES MÊMES, PERRICHON, *puis* L'AUBERGISTE

PERRICHON. — Je suis prêt . . . j'ai mis mes chaussons . . . Ah! monsieur Armand.

ARMAND. — Vous sentez-vous remis de votre chute?

PERRICHON. — Tout à fait! ne parlons plus de ce petit accident . . . c'est oublié!

DANIEL, *à part*. — Oublié!

PERRICHON. — Nous partons pour la mer de Glace . . . êtes-vous des nôtres?

ARMAND. — Je suis un peu fatigué . . . je vous demanderai la permission de rester . . .

PERRICHON, *avec empressement*. — Très volontiers! ne vous gênez pas! (*A l'aubergiste qui entre.*) Ah! monsieur l'aubergiste, donnez-moi le livre des voyageurs. (*Il s'assied à droite et écrit.*)

DANIEL, *à part*. — Il paraît qu'il a trouvé sa pensée . . . la jolie pensée.

PERRICHON, *achevant d'écrire*. — Là . . . voilà ce que c'est! (*Lisant avec emphase.*) « Que l'homme est petit quand on le contemple du haut de la *mère* de Glace! »

DANIEL. — C'est fort!

ARMAND, *à part*. — Courtisan!

PERRICHON, *modestement*. — Ce n'est pas l'idée de tout le monde.

DANIEL, *à part*. — Ni l'orthographe; il a écrit *mère, m-è-r-e*.

PERRICHON, *à l'aubergiste, lui montrant le livre ouvert sur la table*. — Prenez garde! c'est frais!

L'AUBERGISTE. — Le guide attend ces messieurs avec les bâtons ferrés.

PERRICHON. — Allons! en route!

DANIEL. — En route! (*Daniel et Perrichon sortent suivis de l'aubergiste.*)

XI

1. Is everybody ready? — No, the ladies are not ready, they are resting, because they are a little tired.

2. Please tell the ladies to make haste, we have been waiting for them for half an hour.

3. The ladies say that they are going to put on their felt shoes and that they will come in a minute.

4. They have just had a glass of sugar and water and they are feeling better.

5. Henriette feels entirely restored and she has forgotten the little accident which she had, — you know she came near falling on the *mer de Glace*.

6. Mrs. Perrichon asked for permission to stay at the inn, while the others were setting out with the guide.

7. She has just read the paper and is now sitting by the table on which the tourist-book is lying.

8. Her husband has just written in it the pretty sentiment that he had been thinking of while he was putting on his felt shoes.

9. Henriette went to the table and opened the book. When she had (pret.) read what her father had just written she exclaimed, "Oh papa!" — "What is the matter, my daughter?" — "You have forgotten how to spell (*l'orthographe*)! You have written *mer* with an *e* at the end!

10. Well, well, just see what I have done! that was clever, wasn't it? I must have been very tired when I wrote that.

11. No, sir, your fatigue (f.) had nothing to do with it; you do not know how to spell, that is all I have to say to you.

12. Do not close the book, don't you see that the ink is still fresh?

13. Yes, I was wrong, but don't let us think any more about it.

14. If you say that again, I shall take a dislike to you.

15. I came near falling into a crevasse on the *mer de Glace*, and I am tired, — may I sit down a moment?

16. Why, certainly; don't be embarrassed on account of Mr. Armand; he is one of my friends.

17. Why did Perrichon eagerly give Armand permission to remain at the inn in order to rest?

18. Because he wanted to save himself all alone if he should happen (*s'il lui arrivait*) to fall into another crevasse.

19. He is getting excited and he is going to ride horseback again; his wife is in vain telling him not to put on his spurs.

20. Where is my Alpine stick? — The guide has it; he has brought sticks for you and for Perrichon.

21. How glad I am to be in Switzerland! I like to walk on the *mer de Glace*, and I shall take care not to do as Perrichon did when he went there.

SCÈNE XII

ARMAND, *puis* MADAME PERRICHON, *puis* HENRIETTE

ARMAND, *apercevant madame Perrichon qui entre de la gauche.* — Ah! Madame Perrichon!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Comment! vous êtes seul, monsieur? Je croyais que vous deviez accompagner ces messieurs.

ARMAND. — Je suis déjà venu ici l'année dernière, et j'ai demandé à monsieur Perrichon la permission de me mettre à vos ordres.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Ah! monsieur. (*A part.*) C'est tout à fait un homme du monde! . . . (*Haut.*) Vous aimez beaucoup la Suisse?

ARMAND. — Oh! il faut bien aller quelque part.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Oh! moi, je ne voudrais pas habiter ce pays-là . . . il y a trop de précipices et de montagnes . . . ma famille est de la Beauce.

ARMAND. — Ah! je comprends.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Près d'Étampes . . .

ARMAND, *à part.* — Nous devons avoir un correspondant à Étampes; ce serait un lien. (*Haut.*) Vous ne connaissez pas monsieur Pingley, à Étampes?

MADAME PERRICHON. — Pingley! . . . c'est mon cousin! Vous le connaissez?

ARMAND. — Beaucoup. (*A part.*) Je ne l'ai jamais vu!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Quel homme charmant!

ARMAND. — Ah! oui!

MADAME PERRICHON. — C'est un bien grand malheur qu'il ait son infirmité!

ARMAND. — Certainement . . . c'est un bien grand malheur!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Sourd à quarante-sept ans!

ARMAND, *à part.* — Tiens! il est sourd, notre correspondant? C'est donc pour ça qu'il ne répond jamais à nos lettres.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Est-ce singulier? c'est un ami de Pingley qui sauve mon mari! . . . Il y a de bien grands hasards dans le monde.

ARMAND. — Souvent aussi on attribue au hasard des péripéties dont il est parfaitement innocent.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Ah! oui . . . souvent aussi on attribue . . . (*A part.*) Qu'est ce qu'il veut dire?

ARMAND. — Ainsi, madame, notre rencontre en chemin de fer, puis à Lyon, puis à Genève, à Chamouny, ici même, vous mettez tout cela sur le compte du hasard?

MADAME PERRICHON. — En voyage, on se retrouve . . .

ARMAND. — Certainement . . . surtout quand on se cherche.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Comment?

ARMAND. — Oui, madame, il ne m'est pas permis de jouer plus longtemps la comédie du hasard; je vous dois la vérité, pour vous, pour mademoiselle votre fille.

XII

1. We often attribute great misfortunes to chance.
2. Will you permit me to accompany you on your trip by railroad from Geneva to Chamouny?
3. I don't understand this letter; what do you think it means?
4. Isn't that strange? I understand now why he did not accompany us this morning.
5. Didn't you think that our meeting on the train in Paris was a strange chance?
6. Why, yes, I have ascribed all our meetings to chance, and that is why I was always so surprised.
7. That is good, I did not expect to find you alone here; I thought you had accompanied your friends.
8. No, I prefer to stay here because I wanted to speak with you; I have already seen the *mer de Glace*.
9. Well, you can see that from the window of the inn, and then you don't run the risk of falling into one of the dangerous places.
10. Did you ask me why I had gone to Chamouny? I have to go somewhere, and I like to travel with Mr. Perrichon.
11. Don't you think there are (subj.) too many mountains in this country?
12. No, I prefer to live in Switzerland, but I like France very much also.
13. Henriette, you must not go out without asking permission of your father.
14. He must have some friends in Lyons, for he goes there very often.

15. Don't you think they are deaf since they never answer his letters?

16. Well, that would be a very singular reason, wouldn't it?

17. There is more danger in going on the *mer de Glace* than in going by railroad.

18. This misfortune will teach you not to go out on the ice without putting on felt shoes, — why, you came near killing yourself!

19. There's no use talking, my friend, this [fellow] Perrichon will never learn how to spell.

20. I have come to bid you good-bye; I have already bought my ticket and checked my baggage; I start for Geneva in one hour.

21. Good-bye, Armand; it was very nice of you to come to see us. I shall never forget that you saved my friends.

22. Now I must go and look for Henriette; I have something to tell her. She must be deaf; I have called her twice and she doesn't come.

SCÈNE XIII

LES MÊMES, PERRICHON, DANIEL, LE GUIDE, L'AUBERGISTE.
(*Daniel entre, soutenu par l'aubergiste et par le guide*)

PERRICHON, *très ému*. — Vite! de l'eau! du sel! du vinaigre!
(*Il fait asseoir Daniel.*)

TOUS. — Qu'y a-t-il?

PERRICHON. — Un événement affreux! (*S'interrompant.*)
Faites-le boire, frottez-lui les tempes!

DANIEL. — Merci . . . Je me sens mieux.

ARMAND. — Qu'est-il arrivé? . . .

DANIEL. — Sans le courage de monsieur Perrichon . . .

PERRICHON, *vivement*. — Non, pas vous! ne parlez pas! . . .
(*Racontant.*) C'est horrible! . . . Nous étions sur la mer de Glace . . . Le mont Blanc nous regardait tranquille et majestueux . . .

MADAME PERRICHON. — Mais dépêche-toi donc!

HENRIETTE. — Mon père!

PERRICHON. — Un instant! Depuis cinq minutes nous suivions, tout pensifs, un sentier abrupt qui serpentait entre deux crevasses . . . de glace! Je marchais le premier.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Quelle imprudence!

PERRICHON. — Tout à coup, j'entends derrière moi comme un éboulement; je me retourne; monsieur venait de disparaître dans un de ces abîmes sans fond, dont la vue seule fait frissonner . . .

MADAME PERRICHON, *impatiente*. — Mon ami . . .

PERRICHON. — Alors, n'écoutant que mon courage, moi, père de famille, je m'élançai . . .

MADAME PERRICHON *et* HENRIETTE. — Ciel!

PERRICHON. — Sur le bord du précipice, je lui tends mon bâton ferré . . . Il s'y cramponne. Je tire . . . il tire . . . nous tirons, et, après une lutte insensée, je l'arrache au néant et je le ramène à la face du soleil, notre père à tous! . . . (*Il s'essuie le front avec son mouchoir.*)

HENRIETTE. — Oh! papa!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Mon ami!

PERRICHON, *embrassant sa femme et sa fille*. — Oui, mes enfants, c'est une belle page . . .

ARMAND, à *Daniel*. — Comment vous trouvez-vous?

DANIEL, *bas*. — Très bien! ne vous inquiétez pas! (*Il se lève.*)
Monsieur Perrichon vous venez de rendre un fils à sa mère . . .

PERRICHON, *majestueusement*. — C'est vrai!

DANIEL. — Un frère à sa sœur!

PERRICHON. — Et un homme à la société.

DANIEL. — Les paroles sont impuissantes pour reconnaître un tel service.

PERRICHON. — C'est vrai!

DANIEL. — Il n'y a que le cœur . . . entendez-vous, le cœur!

PERRICHON. — Monsieur Daniel! Non! laissez-moi vous appeler Daniel!

DANIEL. — Comment donc! (*A part.*) Chacun son tour!

PERRICHON, *ému*. — Daniel, mon ami, mon enfant! . . . votre main. (*Il lui prend la main.*) Je vous dois les plus douces émotions de ma vie . . . Sans moi vous ne seriez qu'une masse informe et repoussante, ensevelie sous les frimas . . . Vous me devez tout, tout! (*Avec noblesse.*) Je ne l'oublierai jamais!

DANIEL. — Ni moi!

XIII

1. It is Perrichon's turn now; let us listen to his story (*récit*, m.) and you, Henriette, do not interrupt him!

2. Make him sit down first, for he is much moved.

3. Wipe his forehead with your handkerchief, and make him drink a glass of water with three drops of rum in it.

4. You are feeling much better now, Perrichon, aren't you? Please tell us the story of the fearful accident.

5. There is Daniel's rescuer; with the greatest courage in the (*du*) world he snatched his friend from the abyss.

6. He dared to walk in front on the steep path, the mere sight of which makes [one] shiver.

7. They had been walking on the edge of the precipice for three minutes when Daniel slipped.

8. Wasn't it horrible! But for the courage of Perrichon, Daniel would not have been brought back to life.

9. He has just finished his story; let him sit down and rest now, I think that will make him feel better.

10. Perrichon, too, was much alarmed, for he had heard the land-slide. That made him turn around. Then, not listening to his friends, he rushed forward and held out his Alpine stick to Daniel.

11. That is true, Armand, you ought not to have stayed at the inn and talked with the ladies.

12. The guides were supporting Daniel who had just been snatched from the crevasse by the majestic Perrichon.

13. Do you think that Perrichon will ever forget this beautiful page in the story (*histoire, f.*) of his life?

14. He embraced his wife and daughter and made them sit down in order to listen to his story.

15. The ladies were much moved, but they were a little impatient, too, and told Perrichon to hurry.

16. She took her father's hand and said that she was much pleased because he had just saved Daniel.

17. She suddenly burst into tears just now, but she will soon feel better; she got too excited.

18. What is the matter, Daniel? You will let me call you Daniel, won't you?

19. To be sure! I owe you everything, and, but for you; I should now be buried under the snow of the crevasse. Neither you nor I will ever forget it.

20. Daniel had clung to the stick which Perrichon had held out to him, and had thus been pulled out of the abyss.

SCÈNE XIV

PERRICHON, MADAME PERRICHON, HENRIETTE, L'AUBERGISTE,
ARMAND, DANIEL

PERRICHON, à Armand, en s'essuyant les yeux. — Ah! jeune homme! . . . vous ne savez pas le plaisir qu'on éprouve à sauver son semblable.

HENRIETTE. — Mais, papa, monsieur le sait bien, puisque, tantôt . . .

PERRICHON, se rappelant. — Ah! oui! c'est juste! Monsieur l'aubergiste, apportez-moi le livre des voyageurs.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Pour quoi faire?

PERRICHON. — Avant de quitter ces lieux, je désire consacrer par une note le souvenir de cet événement!

L'AUBERGISTE, apportant le registre. — Voilà, monsieur.

PERRICHON. — Merci . . . Tiens, qui est-ce qui a écrit ça?

TOUS. — Quoi donc?

PERRICHON, *lisant*. — « Je ferai observer à monsieur Perrichon que la mer de Glace n'ayant pas d'enfants, l'E qu'il lui attribue devient un dévergondage grammatical. » Signé: « le Commandant. »

TOUS. — Hein ?

HENRIETTE, *bas à son père*. — Oui, papa ! mer ne prend pas d'E à la fin.

PERRICHON. — Je le savais ! Je vais lui répondre à ce monsieur. (*Il prend une plume et écrit.*) « Le commandant est . . . un paltoquet ! » Signé: « Perrichon. »

LE GUIDE, *rentrant*. — La voiture est là.

PERRICHON. — Allons ! Dépêchons-nous. (*Aux jeunes gens.*) Messieurs, si vous voulez accepter une place ? (*Armand et Daniel s'inclinent.*)

MADAME PERRICHON, *appelant son mari*. — Perrichon, aide-moi à mettre mon manteau. (*Bas.*) On vient de me demander notre fille en mariage . . .

PERRICHON. — Tiens ! à moi aussi !

MADAME PERRICHON. — C'est monsieur Armand.

PERRICHON. — Moi, c'est Daniel . . . mon ami Daniel.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Mais il me semble que l'autre . . .

PERRICHON. — Nous parlerons de cela plus tard . . .

HENRIETTE, *à la fenêtre*. — Ah ! il pleut à versel !

PERRICHON, *à l'aubergiste*. — Combien tient-on dans votre voiture ?

L'AUBERGISTE. — Quatre dans l'intérieur et un à côté du cocher.

PERRICHON. — C'est juste le compte.

ARMAND. — Ne vous gênez pas pour moi.

PERRICHON. — Daniel montera avec nous.

HENRIETTE, *bas, à son père*. — Et monsieur Armand ?

PERRICHON, *bas*. — Il n'y a que quatre places ! il montera sur le siège.

HENRIETTE. — Par une pluie pareille ?

MADAME PERRICHON. — Un homme qui t'a sauvé !

PERRICHON. — Je lui prêterai mon caoutchouc!

HENRIETTE. — Ah!

PERRICHON. — Allons! en route! en route!

XIV

1. The guide had just said that the carriage was ready.
2. Perrichon who was going out for a drive asked the young men if they would not accept a seat in his carriage.
3. Why did Mrs. Perrichon ask her husband to help her put on her cloak?
4. Henriette who was sitting by the window suddenly exclaimed, why, it's raining!
5. There were not places enough for everybody, but Perrichon told Daniel to go inside.
6. If there are only four places inside the carriage, I will sit by the coachman.
7. There are five places, sir; why, that's just the right number; let us start!
8. One moment, don't you see that it is raining? it is raining in torrents!
9. Perrichon has lent Armand his raincoat, and he tells his wife that Armand will be very comfortable (*bien*) on the box beside the coachman.
10. Permit me to call Mr. Perrichon's attention to the fact that he does not know how to spell.
11. Why, papa, said Henriette in a low tone, don't you know that *mer* isn't spelt with an *é* at the end?
12. What an idea! why of course he knew it; he does not need a lesson in spelling.
13. That is true, but just now he seemed to have forgotten it.
14. Tell the inn-keeper to bring me the register. Here it is, sir, I have it in my hand.
15. What do you want to do with it? You must remember that you often make mistakes in spelling.

16. His wife, much moved, was sitting near the window wiping her eyes.

17. Perrichon asked who the clown was who had written in the traveller's book; he had not signed his name.

18. What did he write? — Why, that the *mer de Glace* has no children! What does he mean?

19. He had just asked me to take a seat inside when it began to rain.

20. He asked *me*, also, but I told him that I preferred to sit by the coachman.

21. You know that the carriage holds only four, and that the ladies can't sit on the box.

22. You should not have gone out in such a rain! You must hurry and take a cup of coffee, that will restore you.

SCÈNE XV

(*Un salon chez Perrichon, à Paris*)

JEAN, *seul*, *achevant d'essuyer un fauteuil*. — Midi moins un quart . . . C'est aujourd'hui que monsieur Perrichon revient de voyage avec madame et mademoiselle . . . J'ai reçu hier une lettre de monsieur . . . la voilà. (*Lisant.*) "Grenoble, 5 juillet. Nous arriverons mercredi, 7 juillet, à midi. Jean nettoiera l'appartement et fera poser les rideaux." (*Parlé.*) C'est fait. (*Lisant.*) "Il dira à Marguerite, la cuisinière, de nous préparer le dîner. Elle mettra le pot au feu . . . un morceau pas trop gras . . . de plus, comme il y a longtemps que nous n'avons mangé de poisson de mer, elle nous achètera une petite barbue bien fraîche . . . Si la barbue était trop chère, elle la remplacerait par un morceau de veau à la casserole." (*Parlé.*) Monsieur peut arriver . . . tout est prêt . . . Voilà ses journaux, ses lettres, ses cartes de visite . . . Ah! par exemple, il est venu ce matin de bonne heure un monsieur que je ne connais pas . . . il m'a dit qu'il s'appelait le Commandant . . . Il doit repasser. (*Coup de sonnette à la*

porte extérieure.) On sonne! . . . c'est monsieur . . . je reconnais sa main! . . .

XV

1. It is half-past twelve, and still the Perrichons have not come. The cook has already prepared the dinner, and I have swept the apartment.

2. Perrichon's letter is dated the sixth of August, and was written at Grenoble; the train must be behind time.

3. He wrote me that he was coming to-day at noon, and told me to have everything ready.

4. What are we going to have for dinner? The cook tells me that she did not buy any salt-water fish; she said it was too expensive.

5. Isn't it a long time since we have had stewed veal? That might take the place of the fish.

6. I would like a piece [that is] not too fat, if you please.

7. John has been cleaning the apartment for an hour; he has wiped the armchairs and hung the curtains.

8. May I come into the drawing-room? Certainly; I have been waiting for you for a long time, — for an hour, at least.

9. There came a woman yesterday who rang twice, but I did not see her.

10. John, where did you put my visiting-cards? I have been looking for them for a quarter of an hour and I can't find them.

11. There they are, sir, I had put them on the armchair near the window.

12. What was the name of the gentleman who came early this morning?

13. I don't remember what his name was, but he said he had come to see Mr. Perrichon and that he would call again.

14. Margaret, don't you hear the bell? Hurry and open the door for Mrs. Perrichon.

15. She is at the outside door; there she is ringing again; I remember her ring.

16. Here we are, children, arrived in Paris without accident. How happy I am!

17. There is no more danger of falling into the crevasses of those fearful mountains.

18. Let us see if Margaret has prepared dinner for us; I hope she has bought fish as I told her to do.

19. The cook says that the salt-water fish did not seem very fresh, and that she bought a piece of veal instead.

20. That is not the real reason; fish is dearer than veal, and that is why the cook did not buy any fish.

21. Put the paper on the table and not on the chair where Perrichon wants to sit down; thank you, that's right.

SCÈNE XVI

JEAN, PERRICHON, MADAME PERRICHON, HENRIETTE. (*Ils portent des sacs de nuit et des cartons*)

PERRICHON. — Jean, . . . c'est nous!

JEAN. — Ah! monsieur! . . . madame! . . . mademoiselle! . . . (*Il les débarrasse de leurs paquets.*)

PERRICHON. — Ah! qu'il est doux de rentrer chez soi, de voir ses meubles, de s'y asseoir. (*Il s'assoit sur le canapé.*)

MADAME PERRICHON, *assise à gauche*. — Nous devrions être de retour depuis huit jours.

PERRICHON. — Nous ne pouvions passer à Grenoble sans aller voir les Daniel . . . ils nous ont retenus . . . (*A Jean.*) Est-il venu quelque chose pour moi en mon absence?

JEAN. — Oui, monsieur . . . tout est là sur la table.

PERRICHON, *prenant plusieurs cartes de visite*. — Que de visites! (*Lisant.*) Armand Desroches . . .

HENRIETTE, *avec joie*. — Ah!

PERRICHON. — Daniel Savary, brave jeune homme! . . .

Armand Desroches . . . Daniel Savary . . . charmant jeune homme . . . Armand Desroches.

JEAN. — Ces messieurs sont venus tous les jours s'informer de votre retour.

MADAME PERRICHON. — Tu leur dois une visite.

PERRICHON. — Certainement j'irai le voir . . . ce brave Daniel!

HENRIETTE. — Et monsieur Armand?

PERRICHON. — J'irai le voir aussi . . . après. (*Il se lève.*)

HENRIETTE, à Jean. — Aidez-moi à porter ces cartons dans la chambre.

JEAN. — Oui, mademoiselle. (*Regardant Perrichon.*) Je trouve monsieur engraisé. On voit qu'il a fait un bon voyage.

PERRICHON. — Splendide, mon ami, splendide! Ah! tu ne sais pas? J'ai sauvé un homme!

JEAN, *incrédule*. — Monsieur? . . . Allons donc! . . . (*Il sort avec Henriette par la droite.*)

PERRICHON. — Comment! Allons donc! . . . Est-il bête cet animal-là!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Maintenant que nous voilà de retour, j'espère que tu vas prendre un parti . . .

PERRICHON. — Moi, je n'ai pas changé d'avis . . . j'aime mieux Daniel!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Mais l'autre . . . l'autre t'a sauvé.

PERRICHON. — Il m'a sauvé! Toujours le même refrain!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Qu'as-tu à lui reprocher? Sa famille est honorable, sa position excellente . . .

PERRICHON. — Mon Dieu! je ne lui reproche rien . . . je ne lui en veux pas, à ce garçon; mais . . . il semble toujours se prévaloir du petit service qu'il m'a rendu . . .

MADAME PERRICHON. — Il ne t'en parle jamais!

PERRICHON. — Je le sais bien! mais c'est son air! son air me dit: «Hein! sans moi? . . .» C'est agaçant à la longue: tandis que l'autre! . . .

MADAME PERRICHON. — L'autre te répète sans cesse,

“Hein? sans vous . . . hein? sans vous?” Cela flatte ta vanité . . . et voilà pourquoi tu le préfères.

PERRICHON. — Moi! de la vanité! J’aurais peut-être le droit d’en avoir!

MADAME PERRICHON. — Oh!

PERRICHON. — Oui, madame! . . . l’homme qui a risqué sa vie pour sauver son semblable peut être fier de lui-même . . . mais j’aime mieux me renfermer dans un silence modeste . . . signe caractéristique du vrai courage!

XVI

1. John, come and relieve me of my cloak, then go and help Henriette carry the band-boxes and valises into the other room.

2. Don’t you think we ought to have come home a week (eight days) ago?

3. It is fine to be able to sit down on your own sofa, isn’t it, Perrichon?

4. You have had a splendid trip, and John thinks you have grown stout.

5. Nonsense, I have not grown stout, but, my friend, do you know that I have saved a man, that I pulled a man out of the most dangerous place in Switzerland, I, Perrichon!

6. Now it is my turn to say “nonsense”; — who would ever believe that?

7. I have come to a decision, and I am not going to change my mind.

8. What do you mean? Do you really prefer Daniel to the man who risked his own life to save yours?

9. Yes, but you forget that I, too, have risked my life, and that it is only right to be proud of it.

10. But let us talk about something else, for I am modest and I prefer not to talk about myself.

11. Not to talk about one’s courage — that is the characteristic sign of courage.

12. I do not reproach my wife for (*de*) preferring the other young man, but I don't like to hear her talk about him always.

13. I find that irritating, you know, in the long run.

14. I might perhaps have a right to be vain of my courage, but I assure you that I am not proud of what I have done.

15. If our friends at Chamouny had not detained us, we would have been back two weeks ago.

16. Those gentlemen have been coming here every day for a week in order to inquire about Mademoiselle Henriette's return.

17. Do not forget to take a visiting-card with you when you go to see Daniel.

18. Nonsense! How foolish this John is! Why, he did not believe that I had saved a man!

19. Don't bear a grudge against him, my dear, you have really nothing to reproach him [for].

20. Why did Perrichon prefer Daniel? His wife thought it was because the young man knew how to flatter Perrichon's vanity by repeating, "Eh, but for you?"

21. I will never speak to you about it; you have a grudge against him, and, besides, you are not grateful to him for what he has done for you.

SCÈNE XVII

JEAN, PERRICHON, MAJORIN

JEAN, *à la cantonade*. — Entrez! . . . ils viennent d'arriver! (*Majorin entre.*)

PERRICHON. — Tiens! c'est Majorin! . . .

MAJORIN, *saluant*. — Madame . . . mademoiselle . . . j'ai appris que vous reveniez aujourd'hui . . . alors j'ai demandé un jour de congé . . .

PERRICHON. — Ce cher ami! c'est très aimable . . . Tu dînes avec nous? nous avons une petite barbie . . .

MAJORIN. — Mais . . . si ce n'est pas indiscret . . .

JEAN, *bas à Perrichon.* — Monsieur, c'est du veau à la casserole! (*Il sort.*)

PERRICHON. — Ah! (*A Majorin.*) Allons, n'en parlons plus, ce sera pour une autre fois . . .

MAJORIN, *à part.* — Comment! il me désinvite! S'il croit que je tiens, à son dîner! (*Prenant Perrichon à part. Les dames s'asseyent sur le canapé.*) J'étais venu pour te parler des six cents francs que tu m'as prêtés le jour de ton départ . . .

PERRICHON. — Tu me les rapportes?

MAJORIN. — Non . . . Je ne touche que demain mon dividende des paquebots; mais à midi précis . . .

PERRICHON. — Oh! ça ne presse pas!

MAJORIN. — Pardon . . . j'ai hâte de m'acquitter . . .

PERRICHON. — Ah! tu ne sais pas? . . . je t'ai rapporté un souvenir.

MAJORIN. *Il s'assied derrière le guéridon.* — Un souvenir! à moi?

PERRICHON, *s'asseyant.* — En passant à Genève, j'ai acheté trois montres . . . une pour Jean, une pour Marguerite, la cuisinière . . . et une pour toi, à répétition.

MAJORIN, *à part.* — Il me met après ses domestiques! (*Haut.*) Enfin?

PERRICHON. — Avant d'arriver à la douane française, je les avais fourrées dans ma cravate . . .

MAJORIN. — Pourquoi?

PERRICHON. — Tiens! je n'avais pas envie de payer les droits. On me demande: "Avez-vous quelque chose à déclarer?" Je réponds non; je fais un mouvement et voilà ta diablesse de montre qui sonne: dig, dig, dig.

MAJORIN. — Eh bien!

PERRICHON. — Eh bien! j'ai été pincé . . . on a tout saisi . . .

MAJORIN. — Comment?

PERRICHON. — J'ai eu une scène atroce! J'ai appelé le douanier "méchant gabelou!" Il m'a dit que j'entendrais

parler de lui . . . Je regrette beaucoup cet incident . . . elle était charmante, ta montre.

MAJORIN, *sèchement*. — Je ne t'en remercie pas moins . . .
(*A part.*) Comme s'il ne pouvait pas acquitter les droits . . .
c'est sordide!

XVII

1. This Perrichon is too stingy; he has much money and he did not want to pay the duty on a watch!

2. I am grateful to the custom-house officer for catching him.

3. The next (*prochain*) time you come to the French custom-house you must make no movement, if you have watches in your cravat!

4. Perrichon is a carriage-manufacturer and I know he could easily pay the duty on three watches.

5. The custom-house officer told Perrichon that he would hear from (speak of) him.

6. What shall I bring you as a souvenir from Switzerland?

7. I don't care much for Swiss watches, but I thank you nevertheless.

8. Do you really not care for a repeater from Geneva? Why, the Swiss watches are the best in the world!

9. If it is not inconvenient for you, I will come to-morrow and bring you the six hundred francs which you lent me a week ago.

10. Thank you, but there is no hurry, is there? You might pay me in a fortnight.

11. Yes, but I am anxious to pay you now, and I have just received my dividend.

12. Already? I thought you were not to receive your dividend before to-morrow.

13. It is very kind of you to bring me the money to-day; — won't you take dinner with us?

14. John, what are we going to have for dinner, — fresh fish, isn't it?

15. No, sir, I am sorry to have to tell you that the fish was too expensive and that I have bought some veal for stew instead.

16. Come some other time, Majorin, I know you don't care much for stewed veal.

17. He came precisely at two o'clock, and I had invited him for a cup of tea at five!

18. The ladies were seated on the sofa, and Majorin sat behind the table.

19. Suddenly they heard a ring at the outside door; Henriette looked out of (*par*) the window and exclaimed, why it is Daniel!

20. Come in! Do you dare to go out in such weather? It has been raining in torrents for two hours.

21. Oh, do not let us talk about the rain; I have just heard that you had come back, and I was anxious to see you all again.

SCÈNE XVIII

PERRICHON, MADAME PERRICHON, HENRIETTE, MAJORIN, JEAN,
ARMAND

JEAN, *annonçant*. — Monsieur Armand Desroches.

HENRIETTE, *quittant son ouvrage*. — Ah!

MADAME PERRICHON, *se levant et allant au-devant d'Armand*.

— Soyez le bienvenu . . . nous attendions votre visite . . .

ARMAND, *saluant*. — Madame . . . monsieur Perrichon . . .

PERRICHON. — Enchanté! . . . enchanté! . . . (*A part.*) Il a toujours son petit air protecteur! . . .

MADAME PERRICHON, *bas à son mari*. — Présente-le donc à Majorin.

PERRICHON. — Certainement . . . (*Haut.*) Majorin . . . je te présente monsieur Armand Desroches . . . une connaissance de voyage . . .

HENRIETTE, *vivement*. — Il a sauvé papa!

PERRICHON, *à part*. — Allons, bien! . . . encore!

MAJORIN. — Comment, tu as couru quelque danger?

PERRICHON. — Non . . . une misère . . .

ARMAND. — Cela ne vaut pas la peine d'en parler . . .

PERRICHON, *à part*. — Toujours son petit air!

JEAN, *annonçant*. — Monsieur Daniel Savary! . . .

PERRICHON, *s'épanouissant*. — Ah! voilà, ce cher ami! . . . ce bon Daniel! . . . (*Il renverse presque le guéridon en courant au-devant de lui.*)

DANIEL, *saluant*. — Mesdames . . . Bonjour, Armand!

PERRICHON, *le prenant par la main*. — Venez, que je vous présente à Majorin . . . (*Haut.*) Majorin, je te présente un de mes bons . . . un de mes meilleurs amis . . . monsieur Daniel Savary . . .

MAJORIN. — Savary? des paquebots?

DANIEL, *saluant*. — Moi-même.

PERRICHON. — Ah! sans moi! il ne te payerait pas demain ton dividende.

MAJORIN. — Pourquoi?

PERRICHON. — Pourquoi? (*Avec fatuité.*) Tout simplement parce que je l'ai sauvé, mon bon!

MAJORIN. — Toi? (*À part.*) Ah ça! ils ont donc passé tout leur temps à se sauver la vie!

XVIII

1. John, you must not forget to announce those who come to see us.

2. May I (*oserais-je*) ask you to present me to those young ladies?

3. I am delighted to make your acquaintance; having seen your father in Geneva a week ago, I wished very much to meet you also.

4. I have only been here a week, but I have already made some charming acquaintances.

5. I thank you for (*de*) wanting to give me a watch as [a] souvenir of your trip.

6. Why, it isn't worth while talking about what I did for him.

7. Yes, but if you had not saved him, I should not receive my dividend; therefore I, too, ought to be grateful to you.

8. What danger did you incur on your trip?

9. It was only a trifle; as I was walking on the ice I slipped and came near falling into a crevasse.

10. The idea! and you call that a trifle which it isn't worth while talking about?

11. I bid you welcome, sir, here is one of my best friends to whom I should like to present you.

12. I am sorry that he still has that little patronizing manner; it is so irritating in the long run.

13. Don't get up, there is no more danger, and it isn't worth while talking about such trifles.

14. Perrichon was in such a hurry that he almost upset the chair in front of the table.

15. He ran to meet Daniel, whose life he had saved in that dangerous place in Switzerland. If Perrichon were to (*devoir*) live a thousand years he would never forget that.

16. Come, now, I have already had enough of it; you know it isn't true.

17. Not true! Why, I have just heard the guide tell it, and he saw it himself!

18. I beg your pardon, I must have been mistaken, and I regret having spoken so quickly.

19. My friend told me that he had been spending all his time reading, seated on the sofa near the window.

20. I have just received my dividend, and I am very anxious to pay you back all that I owe you.

21. Why do you run so quickly toward him? Simply in order to greet him; he is one of my best friends.

22. Do you know how Perrichon and his friends spent their

time in Switzerland? They would take walks on the *mer de Glace* and save each other's lives.

SCÈNE XIX

PERRICHON, HENRIETTE, DANIEL

PERRICHON, *racontant*. — Nous étions sur la mer de Glace, le mont Blanc nous regardait tranquille et majestueux; nous suivions tout pensifs un sentier abrupt.

HENRIETTE, *qui a ouvert un journal*. — Tiens, papa qui est dans le journal!

PERRICHON. — Comment! je suis dans le journal?

HENRIETTE. — Lis toi-même . . . là . . . (*Elle lui donne le journal.*)

PERRICHON. — Vous allez voir que je suis tombé du jury! (*Lisant.*) « On nous écrit de Chamouny . . . »

TOUS. — Tiens! (*Ils se rapprochent.*)

PERRICHON, *lisant*. — « Un événement qui aurait pu avoir des suites déplorables vient d'arriver à la mer de Glace . . . M. Daniel S . . . a fait un faux pas et a disparu dans une de ces crevasses si redoutées des voyageurs. Un des témoins de cette scène, M. Perrichon, (qu'il nous permette de le nommer.) » (*Parlé.*) Comment donc! si je le permets! (*Lisant.*) « M. Perrichon, notable commerçant de Paris et père de famille, n'écoutant que son courage, et au mépris de sa propre vie, s'est élancé dans le gouffre. » (*Parlé.*) C'est vrai, « et après des efforts inouïs, a été assez heureux pour en retirer son compagnon. Un si admirable dévouement n'a été surpassé que par la modestie de M. Perrichon, qui s'est dérobé aux félicitations de la foule émue et attendrie . . . Les gens de cœur de tous les pays nous sauront gré de leur signaler un pareil trait! »

TOUS. — Ah!

DANIEL, *à part*. — Trois francs la ligne!

PERRICHON, *relisant lentement la dernière phrase*. — « Les gens de cœur de tous les pays nous sauront gré de leur signaler

un pareil trait.' (A Daniel, très ému.) Mon ami . . . mon enfant! embrassez-moi! (Ils s'embrassent.)

XIX

1. All noble-hearted people will be grateful to Perrichon for having saved his friend.

2. Will you permit me, sir, to call your attention to the incredible courage of Mr. Perrichon, a rich merchant in Paris?

3. In all countries there are people who are ungrateful to those who save them from danger.

4. Why had Daniel written this to the newspaper when he knew that he would have to pay three francs a line [for] it?

5. Because he knew that Perrichon was proud of himself and because (*que*) he wished to flatter his vanity.

6. When you are walking on the *mer de Glace* you must take good care not to (*se garder bien de*) make a misstep, for there are many dangerous places, and one does not always find men like Perrichon ready to save one's life.

7. His trip to Switzerland might have had deplorable consequences, but for the courage and coolness of Perrichon.

8. Do not listen to Perrichon; he is always flattering you. That is a bad trait which I am sorry to call your attention to.

9. Listen to this! here is what I have just found in the newspaper.

10. A noble-hearted man like Perrichon will always steal away from the congratulations of the crowd.

11. One does not always have occasion to hear about (*entendre parler de*) such acts, and I shall be grateful to you for calling my attention to them.

12. Perrichon was afraid of having been drawn on the jury, when he heard his daughter say that his name was in the paper.

13. How did you spend your time in Switzerland? I hope you did not have any accidents like those of Mr. Perrichon.

14. Give me the paper, I wish to read it myself, if you will permit me. Draw near me all [of you]!

15. Here we are in the middle of (*au milieu de*) our story; if you would like to know what happened to our friends, read the rest of the book.

16. You ought to do so at once, there is still another act, and everybody finds it very interesting.

17. You will see that Daniel is indiscreet and that Perrichon takes a dislike to him.

18. Read it, and you will be grateful to me for having called your attention to the book.

19. Which book do you mean, sir? Why, the one which we have just been reading, the trip of Mr. Perrichon! How stupid you are!

20. I have come to bid you good-bye; I am delighted to have made your acquaintance, and I hope to see you all again soon.

XX

REVIEW

He is to go to Geneva to-day, but I don't see him. The train starts in two minutes, and still he does not come! I have been waiting for him for an hour, and I am dreadfully tired of standing. I want to ask him to lend me some money; he has enough of it, but he is very stingy. I know he will put on his patronizing manner, although he is only a carriage-manufacturer. That is irritating in the long run.

Perhaps he is late on purpose. Ah, there he comes running, with his hat in his hand. How warm he is, he is dripping with perspiration! It would have been better if he had come ahead of time, since it is the first time that he has travelled.

That's right! I had almost forgotten to tell you that I have a leave of absence. This employee is not polite, he is intolerable; I have already had enough of this trip. Will Perrichon never have finished checking his baggage? He will make us miss the train.

I hope it is not a question of paying back what I owe you. I

insist on telling you that I have always done so, and you ought (cond.) not to get angry if I ask you for money again.

Come, now, pay attention! You must stand in line like everybody [else]. What a fuss [you make]!

Can't you find your book? No, I must have left it on the bench in the waiting-room. How stupid you are! You have it in your hand!

You told us a little while ago to sit down, but I can't remain quiet; I must go and meet my father. He came near killing himself this morning, but he feels better now after having drunk a glass of sugar and water. He ought not to have gone on horseback. He must have pricked the horse with his spurs, because the horse reared suddenly. You ought to have seen Perrichon fall! — No, I don't think the spurs had anything to do with it. The horse was skittish and Perrichon is not a good horseman.

The danger is over now; I have just seen him and he feels much better. The coffee the inn-keeper gave him did him good. He was wrong in wanting to go home on horseback; the guide will have the horse taken back.

There is no use talking, they got excited and thought that Armand had saved me, but in reality I saved myself. I don't want to belittle his action, which is worth a hundred francs, but not a sou more.

He was very nice, and I asked him to join us. But if he continues to have his patronizing manner, I shall take a dislike to him. He is always asking me how I feel, and if I am quite restored. I don't like that, but I am nevertheless (*toutefois*) grateful to him.

Yes, I shall be with you in a minute, I want to write a pretty sentiment in the tourist-book, which the inn-keeper has just brought me. I will think about it while I am putting on my felt shoes.

Go ahead, everything is ready! Oh, are you going to the glacier too? Just now you said that you preferred to stay at the inn. Well, I have to go somewhere, you know. That's so, but it is raining in torrents, and I think it would be better to stay at home. We might take the carriage if it is going to rain. How many does the carriage hold? Four inside, and perhaps one of you will sit on the box by the coachman. Very well, that is just the right number.

Why, there is my friend! It was very nice of you to come; it is a long time since we have seen each other, isn't it? You have grown

stout, I think; you must have had a splendid trip. Oh, come now, I haven't grown stout at all, but I have had a good trip, that is true.

What an idea! He put a watch in his cravat, because he didn't want to pay the duty. He was caught at the French custom-house, and I am glad of it; I should like to see him pay the duty. He told me that he wanted to give me the watch as a souvenir of his trip to Switzerland, Well, I don't care about the watch, I prefer to see Perrichon "pinched."

A man came early this morning and rang the bell at the outside door. Perrichon had not returned from his trip, and the man said he would call again. I should have liked to know the man's name, but he did not give me his card.

There he is again! Why, is it you, Armand? John just told me that a man had called, but he didn't know who it was; I did not know you would be back so soon. — Well, I changed my mind; it is better to be at home after all, and I ought to have returned a week ago. — I prefer to travel for my part, but you have the right to stay at home if you wish.

Can you come precisely at ten o'clock? I am anxious to leave on the three o'clock train, as I have just been drawn on the jury. My daughter is to go with me to the station.

It isn't worth while talking about that; I ran no risk. It was only a trifle. While I was walking on the ice I made a misstep and rolled down a crevasse. But as I was rolling I noticed a fir-tree which I caught hold of and I saved myself.

I am grateful to you for calling my attention to the paper. I did not know that I was in it; oh yes, the story is true, I saved the young man's life by risking my own (mine), but I am too modest to speak about it.

PART III

ANECDOTES

THE NORMAN AND THE BAKER

One day a Norman went into (*chez*) a baker's [shop] and asked for a [loaf of] bread. The baker placed one (insert *en*) on the counter. The Norman asked the price (of it). "Fifty centimes," answered the baker. — "It hasn't the [right] weight," said the buyer, weighing it in his hand. — "That doesn't matter," replied the other, "it will be easier to carry." Thereupon the Norman put forty centimes down on the counter. "That is not enough," said the baker. — "It doesn't matter," retorted the Norman, "it will be easier to count."

HOW OLD AM I?

A little girl was sitting alone in the corner of a railway-car (*wagon*, m.). The conductor passed in order to take the tickets; the little girl gave (*présenter*) him a half-fare ticket (*billet* (m.) *de demi-place*).

"How old are you, then?" the conductor said to her.

"I am five years old, sir."

"Not more than five years old?"

"No, sir; on (*en*) [the] railroad I am five years old. Ah, but at home I am (insert *en*) seven."

"Ah, and you are travelling like this (*ainsi*) all alone?"

"No, sir; that lady in the middle of the car is my aunt. But my aunt is not five years old, she is twenty-nine (years old)."

"Only twenty-nine?"

"I think so (*que oui*)."

"How old was she last year?"

"She was twenty-nine (years old)."

"And the year before?"

"Twenty-nine; she is always twenty-nine."

LA MÈRE AUX ANES

An old woman was driving (*conduire*) some donkeys on the highway (*grand chemin*). A lot of jolly schoolboys chanced to pass her (*vint à passer*) and called out to her: "Good-morning, old donkey mother (*mère aux ânes*)!"

But the sly (*madrée*) old peasant woman answered them:

"Good-morning, my children, good morning!"

CHOPIN

I

The great musician Chopin was very obstinate and capricious. If people persisted in (*insister pour*) begging him to play on the piano when he had once refused, he would become offended (*se fâcher*) and would not play for several days. Once he received an invitation to dinner in a large house, together with these words: Above all, do not forget your piano. Chopin had a piano sent to his host, and wrote on his visiting-card: Here is the piano you asked for.—And he did not go to the dinner.

2

Another time, when Chopin assisted (*prêter son concours*) at a charity concert, one of his friends noticed that he was nervous and irritated. [Upon being] asked if he was not feeling well, Chopin answered: Yes (*si*), but there is a woman opposite me who is beating time (*battre la mesure*) with her foot, and if it were not on account of the poor, I would let (*send*) the whole concert go to the deuce (*au diable*).

THE BUTCHER AND THE LAWYER

A large (*gros*) dog was passing in front of a butcher's shop. He seized a piece of beef hanging (tr. 'hung') on a hook and ran away with [it]. The butcher knew that the dog belonged to a lawyer who lived in the neighborhood. He went immediately to him (*ce dernier*) and said to him: "Sir (*Monsieur l'avocat*), I come to ask you [for] a consultation: a dog has stolen a piece of beef in my shop. Can I demand (*réclamer à*) the price of the meat from the animal's master?" — "Why certainly," said the man of law, who was far from thinking that his dog was the thief in question. — "Well, sir, it is your dog that has committed the theft. The piece of meat weighed three pounds. You owe me four francs." The lawyer immediately paid it, and the butcher returned much pleased to his home (*chez lui*).

A quarter of an hour afterwards he received the following note: "Mr. X., butcher, owes Mr. Z., lawyer, the sum of ten francs for a consultation."

MODESTY

One day a letter came to the post-office in Paris with the address: To the greatest poet of France. The postman brought it to Victor Hugo. He would not accept it, but sent it to Lamartine, who also refused it and addressed it to Alfred de Musset. The latter returned (*faire retourner*) it to Victor Hugo who finally accepted it. The letter was really intended for him (*à son adresse*).

A WORD TO THE WISE IS ENOUGH

(*A bon entendeur, salut*)

At a representation of Mozart's *Don Giovanni*, a young fop was humming (a) certain air of the opera so loudly that he disturbed all his neighbors.

A music-lover (*amateur*, m.), not being able to stand it any longer (*y tenir*), began to say, "what a brute, what a brute" (*animal*, m.).

"Are you possibly talking about me?" the bore (*fâcheux*, m.) asked him.

"No, sir," answered the dilettante, "I am talking about (tr. *c'est de*) this mean fellow (*faquin* (m.) *de*) Rubini, who prevents me from hearing you."

A SCIENTIFIC EXPLANATION

"Can you tell me," the examiner asked a candidate, "what are the effects of heat and cold?" After a moment's reflection (a moment of reflection), the young man answered in a confident voice: "Heat expands and cold contracts." — "And now can you give me an example of expansion from (*par*) heat and of contraction from cold?" — "In winter, when it is cold, the days are very short, and in summer, when it is warm, the days are very long."

The story does not say whether the candidate was passed (*admis*).

THE HORSE AND THE DONKEY

One day Alexander Dumas received the following letter signed by a French count. — "Sir: I have the honor to propose to you that we associate ourselves in composing a drama. Your name will appear (*figurer*) beside my own. You are to write (fut.) the drama all alone and I alone will bear (*faire*) the expenses of the first representation. You will have all the proceeds (*bénéfices*, m. pl.), for I work for glory only."

Monsieur Dumas answered: "Sir, I am not in the habit of harnessing together to my carriage a horse and a donkey. I therefore regret not being able to accept your kind proposition."

The count responded: "Mr. Dumas, I note (*prendre note*) your refusal to unite our literary labors. You are at liberty not to

understand your [own] interests, but do not in the future permit yourself to call me a horse."

LA FONTAINE AND THE APPLE

The good La Fontaine had the habit of eating a baked (*cuite*) apple every morning. One day he had placed one on his mantelpiece in order to let it cool, and in the meanwhile he had gone to find (*aller chercher*) a book in his library.

One of his friends came into the room, noticed the apple and ate it. La Fontaine, not seeing the apple as he came in again, guessed what had happened. He exclaimed in an alarmed tone: "For pity's sake (*mon Dieu*)! who has eaten the apple which I had put on the mantel?" — "It is not I," answered the other [one].

"So much the better, my friend."

"Why so?"

"Because," replied La Fontaine, "I had put some arsenic in it (*dedans*) to poison the rats."

"Oh, my God, arsenic!" exclaimed his friend, "I am poisoned!"

"Calm yourself," said La Fontaine laughing, "it is a joke I made in order to find out who had eaten my apple."

THE LEARNED ENGLISHMEN

A French scholar, a member of the Academy, desired to ascertain the state of the teaching of languages in the University of Oxford. He had some friends in the faculty there, to whom he wrote and announced the object of his visit.

The professors of the English University were anxious to give the academician from Paris a high idea of their instruction, and for (*dans*) that purpose they hit upon an extraordinary plan. They chose among their students the one who knew Greek best, the best Latin student (*Latiniste*, m.), etc.,

until they had twenty languages, living and dead, represented by as many students. These were told to dress as (*en*) peasants and to go to meet the stranger at some distance from Oxford. The latter was advancing quietly, considering the high importance of the study of languages, and the pleasure which he had enjoyed, since he was on English soil, of speaking with its inhabitants as though he had been born among them.

Suddenly a peasant came up (*s'approcher*) and asked him in Latin if he could not do him a favor. Soon afterwards another accosts him in German, then a third in Spanish, a fourth in Greek, and finally he is surrounded by a whole troop of peasants who address (*insert la parole*) him in all the languages of the world.

The academician was struck with amazement (*tomber des nues*). He arrived in Oxford entirely bewildered by this wonder.

"Gentlemen," said he to the English professors, "my mission is ended; I have no need of (*n'avoir plus à*) examining your teaching; you are the greatest masters of the universe. Your learning has spread abroad in all the neighborhood, and your peasants know more languages than our students in Paris."

However, he wanted to ascertain whether the sign-language (the language of signs) was also successfully taught at Oxford.

The English professors promised to present to him the next day the best student in this class. They chose a servant, who was one-eyed and somewhat silly, for this purpose, and told him that he would have to converse in gestures with a Frenchman who was deaf. The tête-à-tête (*m.*) took place. When he saw the man, the savant lifted one finger; the other quickly lifted two; the scholar held up three. The servant replied by doubling up (*fermer*) his fist in (*devant*) the amazed academician's face (eyes).

"Admirable," said he, running to the professors; "we understood each other perfectly. I said, there is one God;

he answered, two; I replied, three; and then he showed me his fist in order to say, the three persons make only one God."

The savant was completely satisfied. He retired in order to draw up his report to his colleagues in Paris on the marvels accomplished by the teaching at Oxford.

In the meanwhile the servant arrived in his turn, red with anger. "Oh, this miserable Frenchman!" he exclaimed; "he came here to insult me. He told me by his gesture that I had only one eye; I answered that I had two; he replied by claiming (*en soutenant*) that we had only three between us (*pour nous deux*), but it was time that he went away (subj.), for I quickly showed him the fist of an Englishman."

THE MARCHIONESS OF CHARLUS AND HER WIG

Formerly both men and women wore wigs. At the time of which I speak the ladies wore head-dresses called *commodes*, because they were not fastened, but could easily be put on and taken off, just as (the) men put on or take off their wigs or their night-caps. It was the fashion that all the head-dresses for women (*de femme*) should be (impf. subj.) very high.

The Marchioness of Charlus was a very irascible old lady. She was rich, but stingy, and always dressed very badly.

One day she was visiting the princess of Conti, the granddaughter of the great Condé. There were many people, and the guests amused themselves by playing cards. Finally supper was served. The marchioness, who was not better dressed than usual, was seated near the archbishop of Reims, Le Tellier. She took a boiled egg, which she opened; leaning forward (*s'avancer*) to take some salt, her wig caught fire from a candle near by (*voisin*) without her noticing (inf.) it.

The archbishop seeing her wig all ablaze (*en feu*) snatched it off (*arracher*) and threw it on the floor. Madame de Charlus in her (the) surprise and indignation at (*de*) feeling herself

bare-beaded (*décoiffée*), without knowing why, threw her egg into (*à*) the archbishop's face. He did nothing but laugh at it, and the whole company shouted (*rire aux éclats*) at seeing the little gray head of the marchioness and the archbishop's omelet.

Madame Charlus was furious because she thought that he had meant (*vouloir*) to insult her, and it was a long time before she could (subj.) understand why she was bared (*pelée*) thus before everybody. Her wig was burnt [up], and the princess de Conti ordered one to be brought for her, but in the meanwhile the guests continued to laugh and she to scold.

BOURGEOIS ET GENTILHOMME

One day Voltaire was dining with the Duke of Sully, and, in the course of (*dans*) a discussion, he raised his voice somewhat (*un peu*). "Who is that young man," asked the Chevalier de Rohan-Chabot, "who speaks so loudly in order to contradict me?"

"Sir (*Monsieur le Chevalier*)," answered Voltaire, "it is a man who does not brag about (*traîner*) a great name, but who honors the one which he bears." The Chevalier did not answer, but some days afterwards he had (*faire*) Voltaire thrashed by six bullies (*estafier*, m.).

After having in vain endeavored to induce the Duke of Sully to espouse his quarrel, the young poet resolved to rely on his own courage (*d'en appeler à son courage seul*).

Accordingly he took lessons in fencing, and, as soon as he felt himself able to hold a sword, he went to find the Chevalier de Rohan in his box at the Théâtre-Français. "Sir," he said to him, "unless some *affaire d'intérêt* has not made you forget the insult of which I have to complain, I hope you will give me satisfaction."

When Voltaire attacked any one he was exceedingly cutting (*il emporta la pièce*). The allusion contained in the expression

affaire d'intérêt was [a] cruel [one]. It referred to the rumor that the Chevalier lent money for a short time at exorbitant rates of interest (*prêter à la petite semaine*).

The Chevalier accepted the challenge, but took (*avoir*) great care to speak about it to his family. All the Rohans then set to work (*se mettre en campagne*), and the result was that Voltaire had to go to the Bastille (f.) to expiate the audacity of having provoked such a great lord.

THE FIGHT OF THE THIRTY

This is one of the most celebrated episodes of the wars in Brittany in the fourteenth century. There was at that time a civil war in that country. After the death of Duke John III, two competitors were fighting for the dukedom: Charles of Blois, who was aided (*appuyer*) by the French, and John of Montfort, whom the English supported. In spite of a truce which had been agreed upon, the English captain of the town of Ploërmel, Richard Bramborough, continued to pillage the country and to carry off the inhabitants. Indignant [at this], the French captain of the Château of Josselin, Robert de Beaumanoir, went to Ploërmel and challenged the Englishman. Bramborough accepted the challenge, and it was agreed that each one should choose thirty companions, and that they should fight to death (*à outrance*).

Beaumanoir chose ten Breton knights and twenty Breton squires; Bramborough was obliged to take some strangers in English pay (*soldés par l'Angleterre*), and even some Bretons of the party of Montfort, because there were not enough Englishmen in Ploërmel.

[On] the day agreed upon (*fixé*), the combatants met near an oak about six kilometers from Ploërmel. They were armed with (*de*) short swords, daggers, and axes. They fought (*en venir aux mains*) with the greatest fury until they were exhausted and out of breath (*à bout d'haleine et de forces*).

In this first engagement two Bretons had been killed, three seriously wounded, and one had been made prisoner. The English had only lost two men.

After a rather long rest the fight began again with desperation. Bramborough was killed by Geffroy du Bois, but a German adventurer, named Croquart, at once took command of the English. Soon Beaumanoir also was wounded. He had fasted that morning, and the loss of blood, the fast (*jeûne*, m.), and his tremendous exertions made him faint and thirsty. As he was complaining of his burning thirst, Geffroy du Bois shouted these sublime words to him: "Drink your blood, Beaumanoir, and your thirst will cease." Beaumanoir forgot his thirst and threw himself again into the fight.

The English stood close together (*se tenir serrés*) and resisted the onset (*choc*, m.) of the Bretons. The victory was undecided. Then Guillaume de Montauban bethought himself of a stratagem. He left the fight, quickly put on (*chausser*) his spurs, jumped on his horse and pretended to flee. Beaumanoir called him a coward and told him to come back, but Montauban answered: "Mind your business, Beaumanoir, and I'll mind mine." At the same time he turned around (*faire volteface*) and rushed upon the English with such force that he broke their ranks and knocked down seven of them.

The English line once broken they were soon defeated. All the combatants, both English and Bretons, were either dead or wounded. The victors led their prisoners off to the château of Josselin, treated them courteously, and, when they were cured (*guérir*), set them free in consideration of (*moyennant*) a moderate ransom.

Froissart tells us this feat of arms (*fait* (m.) *d'armes*) and it was told to him by one of the combatants, Yvan Charruel.

In 1823 a pyramid of granite which bears the names of the combatants was erected near the place of the fight.

PART IV

LETTER-WRITING

Some of the most common ways of ending a letter in French are as follows:

1. Veuillez agréer, Monsieur, l'assurance de mes sentiments les plus distingués.
2. Agréez, Monsieur, l'expression de mes sentiments respectueux et dévoués.
3. Veuillez accepter, Madame, mes salutations respectueuses.
4. Je vous prie, Madame, d'agréer l'expression de mes hommages respectueux.

Less formal endings:

1. Veuillez agréer, en attendant, l'assurance de mes meilleurs sentiments.
2. Je vous prie d'agréer mes amitiés les plus sincères.

Familiar endings:

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Votre (ami) dévoué. | 3. Votre bien sincère. |
| 2. Bien (tout) à vous (toi). | 4. Votre amie affectionnée. |

'Care of' is translated by *chez* or *aux soins de*; 'please forward' is *faire suivre*.

Veuillez me rappeler au bon souvenir de Dites bien des choses de ma part à	} <i>Please remember me to</i>
---	--------------------------------

Mes amitiés chez vous	<i>My regards to your family</i>
Mille amitiés	
Agréez mes civilités em- pressées	<i>Kind regards</i>
Joyeux Noël	<i>Merry Christmas</i>
Une bonne année	<i>A Happy New Year</i>

POLITE NOTES AND LETTERS

1

Monsieur et Madame Charles Le Fèvre prient Monsieur Lenôtre de vouloir bien leur faire l'honneur de dîner avec eux samedi prochain, à huit heures.

10 mars, 1909.

2

Chère Madame,

J'accepte avec plaisir votre aimable invitation à dîner lundi, le vingt-deux avril, et vous prie d'agréer l'hommage de mon profond respect.

CHARLES MANET.

Le 20 avril, 1909.

3

4 Rue des Belles Feuilles,
le 19 août, 1908.

Cher Monsieur,

Étant obligé de me rendre à Chartres vendredi prochain, je regrette infiniment de ne pouvoir accepter votre aimable invitation.

Avec mes regrets, veuillez agréer, cher Monsieur, l'assurance de mes meilleurs sentiments.

CHARLES DACIER.

4

Le 10 juin.

Chère Louise,

Notre cousin Georges vient d'arriver de New-York ce matin dans son nouvel automobile. Il va rester deux jours ici et il veut bien nous prendre tous demain pour faire une grande promenade. Nous partirons à deux heures précises.

Georges vous serait infiniment reconnaissant si vous vouliez bien lui faire l'honneur de vous joindre à la partie, et promet d'être aussi prudent que possible.

Nous serons sept avec vous.

Je vous embrasse tendrement,

EUGÉNIE.

5

Mr. and Mrs. Charles Thibaut request the pleasure of Mr. Montfort's company at dinner (say: 'beg Mr. Montfort to do them the honor of dining with them') [on] Thursday evening, March twentieth, at eight o'clock.

49 Rue de Neuilly, March eighteenth.

6

Mr. Georges Montfort takes great pleasure in accepting (say: 'accepts with pleasure') Mr. and Mrs. Thibaut's kind invitation to dinner [on] Thursday evening, March twentieth, at eight o'clock.

Tuesday, March eighteenth.

7

Mr. Georges Montfort regrets that he is not able (subj.) to accept Mr. and Mrs. Thibaut's kind invitation to dine with them on Thursday, March twentieth.

Tuesday evening.

8

My dear Mrs. Favon, (*Chère Madame*,

It would have given me great pleasure to dine with you to-morrow, but, unfortunately, I shall be obliged to go to Lyons to-morrow afternoon, and I shall not return until late in the evening.

Please remember me to Mr. Favon, and believe me,

Dear Mrs. Favon,

Yours very sincerely,

JOSEPH DUBOIS.

(Rappelez-moi au bon souvenir de M. Favon, et veuillez accepter, Madame, mes salutations respectueuses.)

9

Dear George,

Can't you come and take tea with us to-morrow evening? If the weather is good we intend afterwards to take a walk in the park, where the military band (*la musique militaire*) will play.

Please don't disappoint us.

Votre dévoué,

CHARLES.

10

Dear Jeanne,

You were very kind to ask me to join your little theater-party to-morrow, and I should have been delighted to go (there).

Unfortunately, my mother has just caught a severe cold, and I shall be obliged to stay at home and take care of her.

Give my love (*Mille amitiés*) to your sister.

Votre amie affectionnée,

SIDONIE.

Monday.

II

4 Quai Voltaire, Paris,
August 18, 1907.

Dear Sir,

I have just had a (*la*) visit from your friend, Mr. Brown, to whom you were kind enough (*avoir bien voulu*) to give my address, for which (*ce dont*) I thank you [very much].

I was sorry to learn that you have been ill for several months, and I hasten (*s'empresser*) to send you my sincere wishes for a complete recovery.

I hope that your health may soon permit you [to make] other (*nouveau*) trips to France, and thus give me the pleasure of seeing you again.

Veuillez agréer, Monsieur, avec l'expression de mes meilleurs souvenirs, l'assurance de mes sentiments tout dévoués.

GASTON BLOIS.

12

26 La Fayette Street (*Rue La Fayette*),
New York, May 8, 1908.

A HENRI MERCIER,
26 Rue des Saints Pères,
Paris.

Dear Sir,

Please send me as soon as possible the following books:

Molière, [Complete] Works, (Grands Écrivains edition).
Théophile Gautier, Émaux et Camées, (Charpentier edition).
Alfred de Vigny, Poems (*poésies*, f.), (Delagrave edition).

Please have (*faire*) these books bound in half-morocco (*demi-chagrin*); the Molière in red, the others in blue.

Agréez, Monsieur, l'assurance de ma parfaite considération.

JOHN THOMPSON.

13

17 Rue Scribe, Paris,
January 4, 1908.

Dear Sir,

I send you enclosed (*sous ce pli*) my statement for 1907.

A box of books will be sent (fut. of *partir*) next Tuesday.

In answer to your last letter, — there exists only one work corresponding (*répondant*) to what you desire; it is by Chambord. Unfortunately, this work is very rare, and in spite of all my inquiries (*recherche*, f.), I have not been able to discover a single copy.

Veuillez agréer, Monsieur, l'assurance de mes meilleurs sentiments.

JEAN LEBRUN.

14

Nevers, December 28, 1900.

Dearest mother (*Ma mère chérie*),

Everything is (*aller*) well. I came here yesterday morning, and my first task (*besogne*, f.) was to look for suitable rooms. After a rather long search (pl.) I succeeded in finding a good room, full of sunshine (*soleil*, m.) on the second story of a large house, which is situated on the finest street. I have a dressing-room and a small antechamber. In my study there is a nice fireplace; I have just lighted (*faire*) the fire, which I hope will draw well. I have innumerable closets.

I dine in a good family boarding-house (*pension bourgeoise*) [together] with several other young men. They seem pleasant (*avoir l'air aimable*), but they are not very distinguished in (*de*) their manners or in their intellect. But don't be afraid that I shall lower myself (subj. of *s'encanailler*).

They say that the environs of the city are very beautiful, and I shall take lots of walks.

My room is very pretty, except three pictures, one of which represents some brigands surprised by Italian soldiers.

I would have had them taken away, if it had not been for (*n'eût été*) fear of hurting the feelings (*choquer l'amour propre*) of my landlady.

You see I have just arrived, and I have not much to tell you yet. I am writing with your picture before me. How (*Que*) kind Virginie was to give it to me! —

My fire is burning (*aller*); victory!

Give my love to Virginie and Sophie, and a Happy New Year to you all!

Your loving son,

GUILLAUME.

15

UN PRINTEMPS

A MADAME DE GRIGNAN.

Aux Rochers, mercredi, 19 avril, 1690.

Je reviens encore à vous, ma bonne, pour vous dire que si vous avez envie de savoir, en détail, ce que c'est qu'un printemps, il faut venir à moi. Je n'en connaissais moi-même que la superficie; j'en examine cette année jusqu'aux premiers petits commencements. Que pensez-vous donc que ce soit que la couleur des arbres depuis huit jours? répondez. Vous allez dire: "Du vert." Point du tout, c'est du rouge. Ce sont de petits boutons, tout prêts à partir, qui font un vrai rouge; et puis ils poussent tous une petite feuille, et comme c'est inégalement, cela fait un mélange très joli de vert et de rouge. Nous couvons tout cela des yeux; nous parions de grosses sommes, — mais c'est à ne jamais payer — que ce bout d'allée sera tout vert dans deux heures; on dit que non; on parie. Les charmes ('ironwood') ont leur manière, les hêtres ('beech') une autre. Enfin je sais sur cela tout ce que l'on peut savoir.

(*Madame de Sévigné.*)

16

My dear,

If any one wishes to know what spring is [like], he must go to les Rochers, in Brittany! Until this year I did not myself realize the beauty and the fascination of spring. Now I know all that can be known about it, for I have this year observed it from the [very] start.

Do you know anything about trees? Well, then, tell me how they look when they begin to bud! — Why, they are green, of course! — Not at all, my dear, they are red!

We have been amusing ourselves watching them for two weeks. First they have small buds, which are red; then a little green leaf begins to sprout, so that the whole tree is a very pretty mixture of green and red. Each tree has its peculiar charm. You ought to see how interested we are in them. We go to walk in the lane morning and evening, and we gloat over the trees.

We make large wagers, which we never think of paying, that the trees will change from red to (*en*) green in two hours. One says yes, the other says no; they bet, and then they begin again.

He who has not spent a spring in the country does not understand at all the beauties of spring.

17

A M. THIERIOT.

Aux Délices, le 24 mars, 1755.

Je ne vous ai pas écrit, mon ancien ami, depuis longtemps; je me suis fait maçon, charpentier, jardinier; toute ma maison est renversée; et, malgré tous mes efforts, je n'aurai pas de quoi loger tous mes amis comme je voudrais . . . Ces Délices sont à présent mon tourment. Nous sommes occupés, Madame Denis et moi, à faire bâtir des loges pour nos amis et pour nos poules. Nous faisons faire des carrosses et des brouettes;

nous plantons des orangers et des oignons, des tulipes et des carottes; nous manquons de tout; il faut fonder Carthage. Mon territoire n'est guère plus grand que celui de ce cuir de bœuf qu'on donna à la fugitive Didon. Mais je ne l'agrandirai pas de même. Ma maison est dans le territoire de Genève et mon pré dans celui de France. Il est vrai que j'ai à l'autre bout du lac une maison qui est tout à fait en Suisse; elle est aussi un peu bâtie à la suisse. Je l'arrange en même temps que mes Délices; ce sera mon palais d'hiver, et la cabane où je suis à présent sera mon palais d'été.

L'aspect des Délices est charmant; il étonne et ne lasse point. C'est d'un côté le lac de Genève, c'est la ville de l'autre; le Rhône en sort à gros bouillons, et forme un canal au bas de mon jardin; la rivière d'Arve qui descend de la Savoie, se précipite dans le Rhône; plus loin on voit encore une autre rivière. Cent maisons de campagne, cent jardins riants ornent les bords du lac et des rivières; dans le lointain s'élèvent les Alpes, et à travers leurs précipices on découvre vingt lieues de montagnes. Je vous conseillerais de passer un an sur notre lac . . .

Je vous embrasse de tout mon cœur, et prends beaucoup plus d'intérêt à vous qu'à toutes les sottises de Paris, qui occupent si sérieusement la moitié du monde.

(*Voltaire.*)

18

Hôtel Belle-rive, Geneva,

August 12, 1908.

My dear Henry,

Are you fond of reading old letters? I have just read one by Madame de Sévigné and one by Voltaire, two of the world's greatest letter-writers. The former describes a spring at les Rochers in Brittany. Aside from the charm of the description, this letter is interesting because it is one of the few pas-

sages in the literature of the seventeenth century which reveal an appreciation of nature. In those days gardens and parks were enjoyed (use *on*) more because they were delightful places in which to converse, than on account of their beauty.

Voltaire's letter is dated from les Délices [which was the name that he gave to a house he had bought near Geneva.

Voltaire had spent some years at the court of Frederick II, but he had quarrelled with the king, and had been obliged to leave Berlin. His desire was to live in Paris; he did not dare to go there, however, on account of his enemies. Where, then, should he settle down (*se fixer*)? He finally chose Switzerland, and went to Lausanne, where he found a suitable house, called Monrion, near the town. Afterwards, he bought a villa near Geneva, to which he gave the name les Délices. During the following years he spent the winter in Monrion and the summer at les Délices. His niece, Madame Denis, lived with him and kept house for him.

Voltaire liked to receive visits from his friends, and in this letter he asks his old friend Thieriot to come and stay with him, and tells him that he ought to spend a year on the lake. Voltaire was fond of building and planting. In the letter he tells us that he had turned mason and carpenter, and that he and his niece were busy in the flower-garden (*parterre*, m.) and in the kitchen-garden (*potager*, m.) planting carrots and tulips. It is curious to hear that his house was in the territory of Geneva, while his land was in France. He was thus safe from his enemies in France, and as far as possible from Geneva and the Genevese whom he hated.

The view toward the mountains from the place where Voltaire's house stood was then, and is now, very beautiful. To the left is the Lake of Geneva; from the lake rushes the Rhone in big waves, and then flows quietly, but swiftly, below the garden of les Délices. In front you can see the river Arve, which comes tumbling down from Chamouny at the foot of

Mt. Blanc, and joins the Rhone not far away, to the right of les Délices. This place is called the Junction (*Jonction*, f.).

The water of the Arve is very cold, and of a muddy, yellow color, while the Rhone is a beautiful, deep blue. The two rivers do not mingle their waters at once, but you can see the blue Rhone and the yellow Arve flowing (inf.) side by side for a long distance, as far as to a place called la Perte du Rhône, where the Rhone formerly disappeared under ground for a short space.

Of a clear day Voltaire could see Mt. Blanc far away on the horizon, but neither he nor any one else at that time thought of making the ascent. It wasn't worth while!

In fact, the first one to reach the summit of the mountain was a guide, who afterwards helped the celebrated naturalist de Saussure to make the ascent. That was in 1787.

Then, as now, there were many pleasant country houses along the lake and the rivers. Higher up was the city of Geneva, encircled by walls, whose gates in the winter[-time] were closed at four or five o'clock in the afternoon. In the midst of the city rose the cathedral of St. Peter, where Calvin used to preach. I suppose Voltaire at les Délices could hear the sound of the large bell of the church, la Clémence; perhaps it even disturbed his slumbers.

Voltaire would be much surprised if he could see now the outlook which he describes. He would recognize nothing but the mountains and the rivers, and he would not be able to find his old house.

To-morrow I am going to visit Ferney, where Voltaire lived afterwards, and I shall tell you about that place in my next letter.

Your old friend,

PETER.

OUTLINES FOR COMPOSITION

1. Describe the routine of your daily life; getting up; what time you breakfast; the morning; luncheon; work; recreation, etc.

2. In a letter to your mother you describe your room; table, chairs, books, pictures, etc.; what you see from your windows; how you like your studies; who your friends are.

3. Write a note to an intimate friend, asking him to take a ride on horseback on the following day; it doesn't matter whether it is cold or not, whether it is raining or snowing,—you are going to have a good time. Describe your horses, and what you will see on the way.

4. Tell about a dinner in a restaurant; with whom; why did you go to a restaurant; where located; what did you eat; what did it cost; tipping the waiter, etc.

5. Write to an intimate friend, and ask him to join you in a trip to Europe. What countries to visit; in what order; for how long; how you are going, by train, automobile, walking, etc.

6. Describe some ways of spending your vacation; traveling, at home, reading, working, playing; in the country, by the seashore, etc.; which way you prefer.

7. A friend from the country has asked you, who are at home in a large city, where he can buy gloves, hats, shoes, neckties, perfumery, etc. Tell him about different shops, and what is sold in each.

8. You have spent your vacation in France, and have met some young people there. Having returned to the United States you write to one of them and describe your trip home; your landing in New York; seeing your family again, going

to a hotel, etc. Finally, you invite your friend to come to visit you.

9. Write a letter to your father and ask him to send you some money as soon as possible; why you need money; how you spent the last sum he sent you; clothing, books, medicine; amusements, board (*pension*, f.).

10. How can you go from New York to Boston? by rail, steamboat, trolley, automobile, etc.; cost of trip, length of time needed; which you prefer; why?

APPENDIX

I

ARTICLES

The definite article is used in French: before 1. Abstract nouns: *l'honneur vaut mieux que la richesse, honor is better than riches.* 2. Nouns used in a general sense (to denote a whole class): *les enfants aiment à jouer, children like to play.* 3. Titles (but not in address): *le maréchal Ney fut fusillé, Marshal Ney was shot; but: bon jour, mon général, good morning, general.* 4. Names of seasons: *le printemps, spring.* 5. Most geographical names (except cities): *je connais l'Italie; j'ai passé deux semaines à Rome, I know Italy; I have spent two weeks in Rome.* 6. Nouns of weight and measure and names of days: *dix sous la livre, ten cents a pound; le dimanche, Sunday. But, je viendrai jeudi, I shall come on Thursday; j'y vais le jeudi, I go there Thursdays (every Thursday).* The article is repeated before each noun: *j'ai vu le père et la mère, I have seen the father and mother.*

No article is used: before 1. Predicate nouns (of profession, etc.): *il est général, he is a general.* 2. Nouns in apposition (used in a parenthetical way): *Polyeucte, tragédie de Corneille, Polyeucte, a tragedy by Corneille; but, Londres, la plus grande ville du monde, London, the largest city in the world.* 3. Numerals which follow nouns: *chapitre deux, chapter two.* 4. After the prepositions *en* and (sometimes) *de*: *je viens d'Italie, et je vais en France, I come from Italy and I am going to France.*

1. France is a beautiful country, and the French are brave.

2. They are going to France to spend their vacation.

3. I like conversation, but John prefers reading.

4. Charles the First was king of England.

5. In Paris you will see a statue of Henry IV, the son of Jeanne Albret, queen of Navarre.

6. Sugar costs seven cents a pound, and we use three pounds a week.

7. My friend came from New York; he did not stop in Boulogne, but at once bought a ticket for Paris.

8. I used to go to see him on Sundays.

9. Do you speak French? No but Charles does (speaks it); he knows French very well.

10. The boats for New York leave Boulogne on Mondays, but the boat for London (*Londres*) leaves three times a week.

11. I was on the way to Paris when I forgot my valise in the waiting-room at Boulogne.

12. His friend, an employee in (*de*) the station in Paris, is a Frenchman, and he chose some good seats for us in the smoking-car.

13. Summer is the best season to travel in France.

14. I paid him five francs a day.

15. Americans travel more than the French.

II

THE PARTITIVE

The partitive = the preposition **de** + the definite article: **du pain**, *some bread*. The article is omitted (**de** alone being used): 1. When an adjective precedes the noun: **il a de bon pain**, *he has some good bread*; but, **il a du pain frais**, *he has some fresh bread*. 2. When the noun is the object of a negative verb, unless an adjective or a phrase *limits* the noun: **il n'a pas de pain**, *he has no bread*; but, **il n'a pas du pain pour vous**, *he has no bread for you*; **je ne fais pas des fautes grossières**, *I do not make gross mistakes*. 3. After expressions of quantity and number (but **bien** and **la plupart** take **de** + art.): **il a beaucoup d'amis**, *he has many friends*; **je l'ai vu bien des fois**, *I have seen him many times*.

Both **de** and the article are omitted: 1. In long enumerations: **prenez tout, livres, plumes, crayons**, *take everything, books, pens, pencils*. 2. After **ni . . . ni**, **soit . . . soit**,

tant . . . que: il n'avait ni plume ni encre, he had neither pen nor ink. 3. Sometimes after the prepositions **avec, par, sans, sur: Sans souci, free from care; par force, by force.**

1. He had not given any address to the coachman; how stupid that was!

2. I have no money to give (in) tips.

3. We found good seats in the car.

4. There are many hotels in Paris.

5. Have you money enough to go to Hotel Victoria?

6. Yes, I have much money; I travel first class.

7. Most Americans spend too much money when they travel.

8. I have neither money nor tickets; what shall I do?

9. I don't know what to say; without money you can travel neither by boat nor by rail.

10. There are so many travellers in Paris in the summer, that I took care to order a room in advance.

11. The young lady was sitting with her fiancé on top of the omnibus.

12. She knew neither the name of the street nor the hotel to which she was going.

13. As she did not have any money the coachman told her to get down.

14. She did not speak French, and asked me what he was saying.

15. If you will give me some money, I will pay the coachman.

16. Ask the man yonder, he will tell you what you wish to know.

III

ADJECTIVES

Agreement. An adjective agrees in gender and number with its noun: **de l'eau chaude, hot water.** If an adjective qualifies two or more nouns of different genders, it must

be in the plural masculine: **le père et la mère sont bons**, *the father and mother are good*.

Position. Adjectives are usually placed *before* the noun:

1. When they are not emphatic, or when they express an idea usually associated with the noun: **le cruel tyran**, *the cruel tyrant*. 2. When used figuratively: **un aveugle amour**, *a blind love*. 3. Some very common adjectives, as **beau, bon, grand, joli, long, petit**, etc.

Adjectives used in a literal sense, to distinguish, emphasize, define, etc., are usually placed *after* the noun; such as: 1. Adjectives denoting a physical quality (color, shape, etc.): **la table ronde**, *the round table*, **de l'eau froide**, *cold water*. 2. Adjectives denoting nationality, politics, etc.: **un journal français**, *a French newspaper*. 3. Participles used adjectively: **une audace étonnante**, *an astonishing audacity*. 4. Adjectives modified by adverbs (excepting **très, bien, fort, aussi, si, plus, moins, assez**) or by adverbial phrases: compare **une très belle femme**, *a very beautiful woman*, and **un homme vraiment bon**, *a truly good man*.

The position of the adjective is often determined by euphony, or it may be a question of choice.

NUMERALS

Excepting for the 1st (= **premier**), the cardinal numbers are used when speaking of the day of the month or the numerical title of a ruler. In a series of more than two, and in compounds, **deuxième** is used instead of **second**.

1. They dined at seven o'clock in a very good restaurant.

2. Every restaurant is good if you are very hungry.

3. They arrived in Boulogne on July first, and in Paris on the second of July.

4. Henriette d'Angleterre, the sister of Charles the Second, lived in France.

5. To go sight-seeing is both work and pleasure; I was already tired at noon to-day.

6. There was a small table vacant near a large window.

7. His father and mother were much pleased to receive a letter from Paris.

8. John found the French cities and landscapes very interesting.

9. Will you have some white wine, or do you prefer red wine?

10. I drink neither white nor red wine; please order me a cup of black coffee.

11. Please notice how "some green peas" is written (use *on*) in French: *dès petits pois*.

12. That was an excellent dinner — how much did you pay for it?

13. I haven't paid for it yet, the waiter has not brought me the bill.

14. In most American cities there are many tall buildings.

15. Have you read the story called "Brown-eyes?"

16. Have you seen the round table which I bought yesterday?

IV

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Conjunctive and disjunctive forms. The *conjunctive* form is used when the pronoun is immediately connected with the verb, *i.e.* as subject or as direct or indirect object.

The *disjunctive* form is used: 1. When the pronoun is emphatic: *moi, je le veux, I want it.* 2. When two pronouns form a compound subject or object: *j'ai vu elle et lui, I have seen her and him.* 3. After prepositions: *ne*

le donnez pas à elle, *do not give it to her*. 4. After verbs like **courir**, **venir**, **penser**, etc.: **il pense à moi**, *he thinks of me*. 5. When it is used absolutely, with the verb understood: **qui a dit cela?** **Lui**, *who said that?* **He**. 6. As predicate nominative after **c'est**, **ce sont**: **c'est lui**, *it is he*.

Position. Place the conjunctive pronoun *after* the verb, if it is the affirmative imperative (using **moi** and **toi** for **me** and **te**), otherwise *before* the verb. When there are two objective pronouns with one verb, place the pronoun of the third person next to the verb. If both pronouns are of the third person, place the indirect object pronoun next to the verb.

En = **de** + a pronoun; **y** = **à** (**en**, **dans**) + a pronoun. **En** and **y** are used of things, rarely of persons; often they cannot be translated.

1. How can you forget it?
2. Shall I go and look for it at once?
3. This anecdote makes me think of you.
4. The boy told him that there was no interpreter in the hotel.
5. Tell it to me at once.
6. How many pairs of gloves have you? *I have five.*
7. *He?* no, he will never show it to you.
8. The child ran to him and asked him for some bread.
9. My brother is taller than I, but I am taller than you.
10. Whom did you see? — Him. — Do you mean your friend? — Certainly.
11. Who is there? — It is I; what is the matter?
12. He gave it to them, although I asked him to give it to me.
13. I saw him and her in the restaurant; they were sitting opposite us.
14. The traveller did not want to give him a tip.

15. Give it to me and I will show it to them to-morrow.
16. If it is necessary, I shall come to-day.
17. You are not sick, I hope? — Yes, I am.

V

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

Qui, que, quoi, dont, lequel. Relatives agree with their antecedents in gender, number, and person, and must not be omitted in French.

1. **Qui** is used as subject, and refers to persons or things; it may also be used after a preposition: **le garçon qui est venu**, *the boy who has come*; **la sœur pour qui il travaille**, *the sister for whom he works*. 2. **Que** is used as the direct object, and refers to persons or things: **l'homme que j'ai vu**, *the man whom I have seen*. 3. **Lequel**, both parts of which are inflected, may be used in nearly all constructions instead of **qui** and **que**; it must be used after a preposition when the relative refers to a thing, and in cases where the uninflected **qui** and **que** would be ambiguous: **voici la maison dans laquelle il demeure**, *here is the house in which he lives*; **la femme de mon ami, laquelle est malade**, *my friend's wife who is ill*. 4. **Quoi**, which refers to things only, is used after prepositions: **de quoi s'agit-il?** *what is the question? (what is it about?)* 5. **Dont** = **de** + a relative pronoun, and refers to both persons and things: **l'homme dont je vous ai parlé**, *the man I spoke to you about*. 6. **Duquel, de laquelle**, etc., are used instead of **dont** when the relative is preceded by a noun governed by a preposition: **l'homme à la bonté duquel je dois beaucoup**, *the man to whose goodness I owe much*. 7. **Où, d'où, par où**, are occasionally used instead of a preposition + **lequel**: **la maison d'où il vient de sortir**, *the house from which he has just gone out*. 8. **Ce qui** (subject), **ce que**

(object) = *what*: **je ne comprends pas ce que vous dites, I do not understand what you say.**

1. Do you like the rolls which they serve for breakfast in this hotel?

2. The man who was here just now is a druggist.

3. I did not understand what he said; did you (understand it)?

4. It was (*C'est*) you who had written that letter to me.

5. The merchant's daughter who sold me these gloves speaks French and English.

6. Here is the letter I wrote yesterday, but I have no stamps.

7. The doctor according to whose prescription I take this medicine is coming (fut.) to see me to-day.

8. The book of which I was speaking just now is very interesting.

9. Here are some French postage-stamps which I have just bought.

10. The hotel where we put up is very good, but not very cheap.

11. I have forgotten what I wanted to say to you.

12. No, I remember now; this is what I wanted to speak to you about.

13. I have received a letter from my mother, who has just left New York.

14. Lazy [fellow] that you are! exclaimed Charles.

15. It is I who am sitting here; can't you see me?

VI

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

Qui, que, quoi, lequel. 1. **Qui** refers to persons only, and is used in all constructions: **qui va là? who is there?**

2. **Que** refers to things, and is almost always used as direct object: **que voyez-vous? what do you see?**

3. **Qui est-ce**

qui (as subj.) and **qui est-ce que** (as obj.) are sometimes used for **qui** in direct questions; **qu'est-ce qui** (subj.) and **qu'est-ce que** (obj.) may be substituted for **que**: **qu'est-ce qui vous étonne?** *what astonishes you?* 4. The form **que** is also used as an exclamatory or interrogative adverb: **que vous êtes stupide!** *how stupid you are!* 5. **Lequel** is used to designate *which one* (of two or more persons or things): **lequel de mes livres désirez-vous?** *which of my books do you wish?* 6. **Quoi**, *what*, is used after a preposition; it is also used alone, in questions and exclamations: **à quoi pense-t-il?** *of what is he thinking?* 7. **Quel, quelle, quels, quelles** are interrogative adjectives: **quel enfant est malade?** *which child is ill?*

1. What do you wish to see to-day? he asked me, getting up from his chair.

2. Who is the young lady who just passed?

3. Which of these places shall we choose?

4. Here are some interesting books; which do you want to read?

5. How glad I am to be in Paris at last!

6. What, he exclaimed, have you never been in the Louvre?

7. What play are we going to see to-night at the Théâtre-Français?

8. Which picture do you prefer to buy?

9. What fine statues there are here!

10. What! did he say that thieves had stolen something from this room?

11. Whom did you wish to see? she asked, as she opened the door.

12. The young man, whose father you saw yesterday, is twenty-four years old.

13. What are you talking about? I don't understand what you mean.

14. Who said that the train leaves at ten o'clock? it is not true; it leaves at noon.

15. I don't remember what he said; I was too sleepy to listen to him.

16. How old is (what age has) he? Do you think he is more than fifteen years old?

VII

POSSESSIVES

Possessive adjectives. **Mon, ton, son**, etc. 1. The masculine forms **mon, ton, son** are used before a feminine word beginning with a vowel or mute *h*: **mon amie**. 2. The possessive adjective must be repeated before each noun qualified: **mes frères et mes sœurs**. 3. The *definite article* is often used instead of the possessive adjective, especially when referring to parts of the body: **il s'est coupé la main**, *he has cut his hand*; **il s'est fait mal à la tête**, *he has hurt his head*. For the sake of emphasis or clearness **à + a** disjunctive personal pronoun may be added to a noun qualified by a possessive adjective: **son livre à lui**, *his book*. Possessive adjectives are regularly used in address: **ma mère, mon capitaine**.

Possessive pronouns: **le mien**, etc. After **être**, **à + a** disjunctive personal pronoun is often used instead of the possessive pronoun: *that pen is mine*, **cette plume est à moi**.

1. My friend was ready and we set out at once.
2. He lost his gloves, but he did not buy any in Paris.
3. The book was hers, but her father did not know it.
4. You must buy (take) your ticket to-day; to-morrow you will have to pay more [for] it.
5. He lost his hat on the boat, but he had another in his trunk.

6. Her father came early, but her mother had not arrived at nine o'clock.

7. Their boat left New York ten days ago.

8. His brother has brown eyes, but his are blue.

9. The man I saw in the automobile yesterday has broken his arm.

10. I am very thirsty; don't you want to give me a glass of water?

11. Certainly, he answered; do you wish some ice, too?

12. My hat is on the table, I believe; is this yours? — No, mine is black; the brown hat is my brother's, so this hat must be yours.

13. What are you doing, mother? May I come in?

14. Paris is a beautiful city; I admire its (use *en*) clean streets.

15. My friend and I went on foot, but father took a cab.

VIII

DEMONSTRATIVES

Demonstrative adjectives: ce, cet, cette, ces. *Cet* is used instead of *ce* before a masculine singular noun beginning with a vowel or mute *h*. For the sake of emphasis, *-ci* and *-là* may be added to the noun: *cet homme-là*.

Demonstrative pronouns: ce, ceci, cela, celui, celle, ceux, celles, celui-ci, celui-là, etc. *Celui, etc.*, are used only as antecedents of a relative, and before a prepositional phrase: *celui qui l'a fait, he who has done it; ceux dont je parle, those of whom I speak.* *Celui-ci = the latter; celui-là = the former.*

Ce is used as the subject of *être*: 1. When it refers to something which has already been mentioned: *c'est facile à faire.* 2. When *être* is followed by a pronoun, a proper noun, or a modified noun: *c'est un livre charmant, it is a*

charming book; c'est Jeanne, it's Jane. Otherwise it is generally translated by *il*: *il est trois heures, it is three o'clock; il est clair que vous n'êtes pas Français, it is clear that you are not a Frenchman.*

1. If you wish to learn French, you must work hard (much), remember that.

2. Have you already forgotten what I told you? How stupid that is!

3. Which book do you mean, this one, or that one?

4. It is my brother, I saw him coming.

5. It is I; I came to ask you to go to walk with me, the weather is so beautiful.

6. If you have not seen a play of Molière, you must go to see one this summer.

7. It is not difficult to learn to read French.

8. Listen to this, isn't it funny? he is teaching Monsieur Jourdain what prose is.

9. Have you ever tried to write verses?

10. Is it true that everything which is not verse is prose?

11. That would be paying too much, wouldn't it?

12. It is already noon, but I am not hungry.

13. If it rains to-morrow, I am going to the Louvre.

14. It is true that I went away without saying good-bye to him.

15. It is your turn to play; why don't you pay attention to what you are doing?

IX

INDEFINITES

Quelque, *some, a few*: **quelques amis**. **Quelque** + a numeral = *about, some*: **quelques vingt ans**. Before adjectives or adverbs followed by **que**, and a verb in the subjunctive, **quelque** = *however*: **quelque fort qu'il soit, however strong he may be**.

Tout, as adjective or pronoun, = *all, every, whole*: **tous les hommes**, *all men*. **Tout**, as adverb, = *quite*: **il est tout prêt**, *he is quite ready*. **Tout**, as adverb, agrees in gender and number with a following feminine adjective, if it begins with a consonant: **elle était toute confuse**, *she was quite bewildered*. It may also be used as a noun: **tout dépend de lui**, *everything depends on him*.

On, *they, you, people*, etc., is used as an indefinite subject in the singular: **on dit**, *people say*. It often translates an English passive construction: **on vous demande**, *mon-sieur, you are wanted, sir*.

Rien, *nothing*, and **personne**, *no one*, may be used with **ne** + a verb, or alone, with the verb implied: **je n'ai rien dit**, *I have said nothing*; **qui avez-vous vu là-bas?** *Personne*, *whom did you see down there?* *No one*. In negative constructions they are used affirmatively: **sans voir personne**, *without seeing any one*.

Même = *same*, but, when it follows a noun or pronoun, it means *very, self, himself*, etc.: **c'est la même chose**, *it is the same thing*; **les animaux mêmes**, *the very animals*. As adverb, **même** = *even*: **même s'il l'a dit**, *even if he said so*.

1. Some day we will go to the Latin Quarter, which is said to be very interesting.

2. Everybody has heard that quarter of Paris spoken of.

3. Some thirty years ago you would not have seen any electric lights in Paris.

4. They say that the novels of Victor Hugo are very long; do you know them?

5. I have been walking for half an hour without meeting any one.

6. What is the matter with you? Nothing; I feel like the Pont-Neuf, as they sometimes say in French.

7. The king himself was very brave in battle.
8. No one can be happy without friends.
9. Let us go, she exclaimed; I am quite ready, and the carriage is at the door.
10. Yes, that is the same man; they say he takes a walk every morning.
11. They were all looking at the crowd in the street.
12. However brave you are, you must not speak of it to everybody.
13. Even the youngest boys wanted to become soldiers.
14. Do you remember what they told us about Molière?
15. Both [of them] wished to go to the theater, but they did not have money enough for two tickets.

X

POSITION OF SUBJECT

A conjunctive subject *pronoun* follows the verb: 1. In questions: *qu'a-t-il dit?* *What did he say?* 2. After *aussi*, *encore*, *peut-être*, *à peine*, *en vain*, *au (du) moins*: *à peine était-il arrivé*, *scarcely had he come*. 3. In parenthetical clauses: *hélas! s'écria-t-il*, *alas! he exclaimed*. With a *noun* subject in interrogations, and after the above words (*aussi*, etc.), the noun precedes, and a pleonastic pronoun follows, the verb: *à peine mon père était-il allé*, *scarcely had my father gone*.

After *combien*, *comment*, *quand*, *où*, etc., a noun subject follows the verb: *quand partira votre père?* *when is your father going?*

A *collective* singular noun takes a singular verb, but if it has a plural complement on which stress is laid, the verb must be in the plural: *la moitié des soldats fut tuée*, but *une foule de soldats furent tués*.

Ce, as grammatical subject, takes the plural of the verb, if it is followed by a predicate noun in the plural,

or a plural pronoun of the third person: **ce sont eux**, *it is they*.

1. It is not the English, it is the French who say so, he answered.

2. Hardly had I gone out [of the door] when it began to rain.

3. Perhaps he would like to come with us?

4. What did your friend say? He spoke so rapidly.

5. There still exist many ruins of Roman buildings in France.

6. Perhaps you would like to take a ride in my automobile, my friend said to her.

7. A crowd of children were looking at the soldiers who were crossing the bridge.

8. It is they, said he, I am sure of it; how much will you bet?

9. How much did your father pay for his house? Did he pay more than fifty thousand francs?

10. Do you understand what he means? For my part I don't understand it at all.

11. Perhaps my brother will go to France next summer.

12. Neither my sister nor my brother saw him enter.

13. You and your brother had a very good time, didn't you?

14. Did the comedy please you? It is said to be too long, but I did not think so.

15. What was the cause of the founding (*fondation*, f.) of the famous Sorbonne? It was the misery of the poor students.

XI

TENSES

With **il y a . . . que, voilà . . . que, depuis, depuis quand (que)**, the *present* tense denotes what has happened

and still continues, and the *imperfect* what had happened and still continued: **depuis quand êtes-vous ici?** *how long have you been here?* **il y était depuis longtemps,** *he had been there a long time.*

The *imperfect* denotes an action in progress in past time, as customary, continued, repeated, etc.: **il parlait souvent de mon père,** *he would often speak of my father.*

The *past definite* refers to something as *past*, without reference to present time; it marks the succession of events or the progress of a story. It is not used in ordinary spoken French: **le roi quitta Paris,** *the king left Paris.*

The *past indefinite* speaks of an event as *now* completed, that is, referring to present time; it is also used, *in familiar style*, instead of the past definite: **je l'ai vu hier,** *I saw him yesterday.*

The *past anterior* is seldom used except after conjunctions of time, as **lorsque, quand, aussitôt que, dès que,** etc.: **dès qu'il fut arrivé,** *as soon as he had come.*

The *future* corresponds to the English future; it must, however, be used even when futurity is only *implied*; thus after **quand, lorsque, dès que, aussitôt que, tant que,** etc.: **tant qu'il sera ici,** *as long as he is here.* It is also used to denote probability, and sometimes with the force of an imperative: **il sera déjà parti,** *he has probably gone already.* **Si = whether,** takes the future, but not **si = if:** **je ne sais s'il viendra,** *I don't know whether he will come;* **s'il est vrai** *if it is true.*

The *conditional* corresponds to the English conditional; it is also used to denote probability, and to soften a statement: **auriez-vous la bonté de le faire?** *would you have the kindness to do so?*

1. How long have you been in Paris?
2. I had been here three weeks when you arrived.
3. He was reading when I left him.

4. He got up every morning at half-past six.
5. He used to take a walk after breakfast.
6. The king chose the *maréchal de Luxembourg*, in spite of his minister (*ministre*, m.), who hated him as he had hated Turenne. Luxembourg commanded in Flanders (*Flandre*) and Catinat in Italy. These two generals were then the most esteemed in Europe.
7. He came this morning, and the others will come to-morrow.
8. As soon as he had bought his ticket he went away.
9. If you see him when he comes, tell him to wait for me here.
10. I don't know whether I shall see him to-morrow.
11. If he does not come he must be ill.
12. The king would have won the battle, if his general had arrived earlier.
13. I told him that I would come; I said: I will come.
14. Would you have the kindness to tell me the name of that street? — I am a stranger, sir, I can't tell you.

XII

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, I

The subjunctive is used in *subordinate clauses* after expressions: 1. Of will, desire, command, etc.: **je veux qu'il le dise**, *I want him to say it*. 2. Of emotion: **je regrette qu'il l'ait dit**, *I am sorry he said it*. 3. Of doubt, denial, ignorance, etc.: **je doute qu'il l'ait fait**, *I doubt that he did it*. 4. Of saying, thinking, etc., when implying doubt (i.e., when negative, interrogative, or conditional): **je ne crois pas qu'il m'ait vu**, *I do not believe that he saw me*. The subjunctive is also used: 1. After a relative pronoun (or *où*), when uncertainty is implied: **choisissez un livre que vous puissiez comprendre**, *choose a book that*

you can understand. 2. After a superlative, or word with the force of a superlative (*seul, unique, etc.*): **la plus belle vue que je connaisse**, *the most beautiful view I know.*

1. Is it possible that Captain Crillon hanged himself?
2. Did the king want him to do so?
3. Do you think that the king was making fun of the old captain?
4. He is surprised to hear that I can read French.
5. I think he is twenty years old; do you believe that he is older than that?
6. I do not deny that he is right, but it seems to me that he is not polite.
7. I am afraid that we are not agreed.
8. Ask him to show us the tramway which goes to Versailles.
9. I am looking for a doctor who can cure me.
10. There are few doctors who know as much as that man thinks he knows.
11. It is the first time that I have asked you for money.
12. Must I put the verb in the subjunctive (*subjonctif*, m.) in that sentence?
13. You must know French very well if you know how to use the subjunctive.
14. It is possible that you will never learn it.
15. I am afraid you are not very polite.

XIII

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, II

The subjunctive is used after *conjunctions*: 1. Of *time*, **jusqu'à ce que, avant que, en attendant que**: **il ne partira pas avant que je vienne**, *he will not start before I come.*
 2. Of *purpose*, **afin que, pour que, de crainte (peur) que** . . . **ne**; (some conjunctions of purpose, such as **de ma-**

nière que, de façon que, etc., may denote a *certain result*, and then the indicative is used): **je te dis cela afin que tu l'évitiez**, *I tell you this in order that you may avoid him*. **Il s'est conduit de manière que son père en est content**, he conducted himself so that his father is satisfied. 3. Of *condition*, **supposé que, pourvu que; si, if**, takes the indicative, but when **si** is replaced by **que** in a following clause, the subjunctive is used after **que**: **pourvu qu'il le fasse**, *provided he does it*; **s'il vient et qu'il ait le livre**, *if he comes and if he has the book*. 4. Of *concession*, **quoique, bien que, etc.**: **bien qu'il soit très jeune**, *although he is very young*.

The subjunctive is used after the indefinite relatives, **qui, que, quelque, quoi que; etc.**: **quoi qu'il fasse**, *whatever he may do*.

The *infinitive* is used instead of the subjunctive when the subject of the dependent clause is the same as that of the main clause. In that case **afin que, etc.**, is changed to **afin de, etc.**: **il est venu afin de se défendre**, *he came in order to defend himself*.

1. Will you go out before he comes back?
2. They went into the garden in order to rest.
3. I write you this in order that you may meet him in Paris.
4. Although I know that he is looking for me, I don't want to tell him where I am.
5. If you give your address to the American Express Company, and if he sees it there, he will come to the hotel at once.
6. Yes, said Marie, my brother has described you in such a way that I feel that I know you, although I have not seen you before to-day.
7. However it may be, do not be afraid that I shall tell him about it.

8. Do not wait for me in case I am not ready at half-past one.

9. I shall be in the museum until it gets dark.

10. Although I have telephoned several times to-day, I have not been able to reach him (*entrer en communication avec lui*).

11. Have you seen Charles's new automobile (m.)? It is a Renault; his father does not permit him to drive it alone yet.

12. Well, I am glad of it; for Charles wants to go fast, although he is near-sighted (*avoir la vue basse*).

13. I am sure my cablegram (*câblegramme*, m.) was never sent, although I paid three dollars (m.) for it.

XIV

PARTICIPLES

The participial form in **-ant** is used: 1. As a present participle to express action; it is then invariable: **des enfants mourant de faim**, *children dying of hunger*. 2. As a verbal adjective; it then agrees in gender and number with the word qualified: **les gladiateurs mourants**, *the dying gladiators*. 3. Preceded by the preposition **en** (= a gerund); it is then invariable, and is equivalent to a subordinate clause: **l'appétit vient en mangeant**, *the appetite comes while eating*.

The *past participle*, used without auxiliary, is treated like an adjective. When the auxiliary is **être**, the past participle agrees with the subject: **elle est arrivée**, *she has arrived*; when the auxiliary is **avoir** (or **être** with a reflexive verb), the past participle agrees with a *preceding direct object*: **la lettre que j'ai reçue**, *the letter which I have received*; **elle s'est trompée**, *she is mistaken*; but **elle s'est lavé les mains**, *she washed her hands*.

1. What shall I order for you, Auntie? he said, sitting down at the table.

2. While reading the newspaper this afternoon, I fell asleep.

3. The postman came running and said that a strike (*grève*, f.) would be declared at once.

4. Do you mean that, because of the strike, I shall not receive the letters addressed to me?

5. She was not used to drinking wine or beer.

6. Her father was a prohibitionist (*prohibitioniste*, m.), and she had not been permitted to drink wine.

7. The man, not hearing what I said, did not raise his eyes.

8. Being ill, he did not get up yesterday.

9. Having bought the gloves, he put them on before leaving the shop.

10. She was quite disappointed not to find you at home.

11. Do you think that the street life (*animation* (f.) *des rues*) of Paris is more interesting than that of New York?

12. Most Americans are delighted with Paris.

13. The aunt did not like the ice-cream, but Charles found it excellent.

14. I have read all the books which you gave me; they are all very interesting.

15. The walk which I took yesterday was too fatiguing; I shall not go out to-day.

XV

NEGATION; ADVERBS, ETC.

Negation. The negative particle **ne** is placed *before* the verb, and **pas**, **point**, **guère**, **plus**, etc., are placed *after* the verb (or after the auxiliary, in compound tenses): **il n'est pas malade**, *he is not ill*. **Ne** is not used if the verb is omitted: **pas de lettre**. **Pas** may be omitted: 1. With **pouvoir**, **oser**, **cesser**, and **savoir**: **je ne sais**, *I don't know*. 2. After **qui**, *who*, and **que**, *why*, in questions and ex-

clamations: *que ne l'a-t-il fait plus tôt?* *why did he not do so sooner?* 3. After an expressed or implied negation: *il n'y a pas, sans, peu, etc.: il est impossible qu'il ne le sache, it is impossible that he does not know it.*

Adverbs are placed *after* a simple tense of the verb, but between the auxiliary and the past participle in compound tenses: *il est déjà venu, he has already come.* However, *hier, aujourd'hui, demain, tôt, tard, ici, and là* follow the past participle: *il est venu hier, he came yesterday.*

Faire + an infinitive = *to have, cause, get, etc.*; when the infinitive has no object, the subject of the infinitive has the form of a direct object: *je l'ai fait lire.* When the infinitive itself has a direct object, the subject of the infinitive takes the indirect object form: *je lui ai fait écrire une lettre.*

Entendre, laisser, and voir + an infinitive are construed like *faire*.

1. First he made me come in and then he asked me where I came from.

2. He had his hair cut yesterday.

3. How much will it cost to have such a coat made?

4. I have just heard it said (inf.) that there has been an earthquake (*tremblement* (m.) *de terre*) in Italy.

5. He came home late last evening, because he had gone to the theater.

6. Haven't you heard him say that he would come?
— Not a word.

7. He did not dare to go out before it was dark.

8. There is no one that can do it as well as he.

9. I heard her sing last evening; my sister said that you had heard her before.

10. He scarcely spoke to me all day; do you suppose he is angry with me?

11. Many Frenchmen travel but little and know their own country only.

12. Charles made Henry promise to say nothing about it to John.

13. I am very sorry that I cannot take an automobile ride with you this morning.

14. Well, we'll try to go some (an)other day.

15. Don't let him read that book, it is not worth while.

16. Didn't you hear anything? It seemed to me that I heard some one coming upstairs (*monter*).

XVI

PLEONASTIC NE, ETC.

The pleonastic *ne* is used: 1. After *empêcher* and *éviter*, when used affirmatively: *évitez qu'il ne vous voie*, *avoid his seeing you*. 2. After expressions of fear, when used affirmatively, or interrogatively without implied negation: *je crains qu'il ne soit ici*, *I fear that he is here*; but, *je ne crains pas qu'il soit ici*, *I do not fear that he is here*. 3. After expressions of doubt or denial, when negative or interrogative with implied negation: *je ne doute pas qu'il ne soit ici*, *I do not doubt that he is here*; but, *doutez-vous qu'il soit ici?* *do you doubt that he is here?* (He is here.) 4. After *à moins que*: *à moins que je ne sois malade*, *unless I am ill*. 5. After a comparative (*plus*, *mieux*, etc.), when used affirmatively: *elle est plus belle qu'on ne dit*, *she is more beautiful than people say*.

The rules for the pleonastic *ne* are not always strictly observed.

A, de:

à voix basse, in a low voice

l'homme aux cheveux noirs, the black-haired man

une tasse à thé, a tea-cup

une tasse de thé, a cup of tea

une table de bois, a wooden table

Avant, devant. *Avant* = *before* (of time): *avant six heures*, *before six o'clock*. *Devant*, *before*, *in front of* (of position): *il s'arrêta devant la maison*, *he stopped in front of the house*.

Plus, davantage. **Plus** is used in a direct comparison, and may be followed by **de** or **que**: **il est plus fort que moi**, *he is stronger than I am*; **davantage** is always used absolutely, and cannot be followed by a complement (i.e., an adjective, **de**, or **que**): **ce tableau me plait davantage**, *this picture pleases me more*.

1. Avoid his seeing you, if you can, for I cannot prevent his coming.

2. I do not deny that your friend is very beautiful.

3. They doubted whether he would succeed.

4. Yesterday the doctor feared that he would not live a week.

5. Are you afraid that he is working too [hard]?

6. I will not talk about it to anybody, unless you permit me.

7. He has more money now than he had ten years ago.

8. That is because he has not been afraid of working.

9. Before meeting you I stopped in front of a shop in order to look at my watch.

10. Aren't those tea-cups beautiful? Yes, but let us not look at them any more. I am afraid you will buy them, unless you tear yourself away now.

11. I will not tell you anything more about it.

12. The little boy said that he was nine years old, but I think he is older.

13. Let me give you another cup of coffee before you go; no more, thank you.

14. Aren't you afraid that you will sleep too long, unless you go to bed now?

XVII

MODAL AUXILIARIES

Devoir, pouvoir, and falloir have all their tenses, but the English equivalents, *ought, can, must*, are defective verbs, and various circumlocutions must therefore be used in translation. For example, since the English verbs lack the past participle,

a sentence like *il aurait pu venir* is translated *he might have come*, or *he might have been able to come*, that is, the *past infinitive* is used in place of the participle. Compare also *il aurait dû venir*, he ought to have come. The following examples show the most important meanings of these verbs, and of *vouloir* and *savoir*.

Devoir, to owe:

Il me doit cinq francs	He owes me five francs
------------------------	------------------------

ought, must (expressing duty, obligation):

Nous devons payer nos dettes	We ought to pay our debts
Vous devrez sortir	You will have to go out
Vous devriez sortir	You ought to go out
Vous aviez dû sortir	You had been obliged to go out
Vous auriez dû sortir	You should have gone out
Il doit être sorti	He must have gone out

is to, etc.:

Je dois quitter Paris demain	I am to leave Paris to-morrow
Il devait rester	He was to, had to, remain

Falloir, must, to have to, to be necessary:

Il me faut aller	I have to go; I must go
Il faut que j'aille	
Il vous aurait fallu aller	It would have been necessary for you to go

it takes:

Il me faut une heure pour y aller	It takes me an hour to go there
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------

need:

Il me faut cinq francs	I need five francs
------------------------	--------------------

Pouvoir, to be able, may, can:

Je pourrais venir	I might, could, come
J'aurais pu venir	I could have come; I might have been able to come

impersonally:

Il se peut qu'il vienne	It is possible that he may come
-------------------------	---------------------------------

Savoir, to know, to know how to, can:

Je sais danser

I know how to dance

Notice the use of the conditional with **ne**:

Je ne saurais vous le dire

I cannot tell you

Vouloir, to want, wish, will:

Je veux y aller

I want to go there

Je voudrais y aller

I should like to go there

Veuillez venir ici

Please come here

Vouloir expresses a will, wish, etc., but not a mere futurity; thus **vouloir** cannot be used in the sentence *he will return to-morrow, il reviendra demain*.

1. I wanted very much to see you, but I couldn't come earlier.

2. I am very sorry, but I can't give you the information you wish.

3. We ought to see Brittany before we go home.

4. It is a more picturesque country than Normandy is.

5. She must have been very beautiful when she was younger.

6. He is to begin to study French to-morrow.

7. He should have begun earlier; [the] younger one is, [the] more easily one learns.

8. Could you tell me what road to take in order to go to the station?

9. Didn't he tell you that he came from me (*de ma part*)? He ought to have done so, because that would have explained everything.

10. First you must decide what you wish to do, and then you must not let anybody prevent you from doing it.

11. I have often heard my teacher say that what is not clear is not French.

12. Last summer a friend of mine, who was spending the vacation in France, visited Mt. St.-Michel. He said it was the most interesting thing he had ever seen.

13. What would Molière say if he could come back and see a theater lighted by electricity? He did not even have gas, but had to be satisfied with a few candles.

14. In the beginning he did not make money enough to pay for the candles even, and consequently he had to spend some time in prison.

VERBS FOLLOWED BY AN INFINITIVE

I. The following verbs require no preposition before the following infinitive:

aimer mieux, to prefer
aller, to go
avoir beau, to be (etc.) in vain
compter, to intend
croire, to think, believe
désirer,¹ to wish
devoir, to be, ought, etc.
entendre, to hear
envoyer, to send
espérer,¹ to hope
faire, to make, cause
falloir, to be necessary, must
laisser,^{1,2} to let, allow

oser, to dare
paraître, to appear
penser,² to intend, be near
pouvoir, to be able, can
préférer,¹ to prefer
se rappeler,¹ to remember
regarder, to look at
savoir, to know how to, can
sembler, to seem
valoir mieux, to be better
venir,² to come
voir, to see
vouloir, to wish, be willing

¹ Sometimes **de**.

² Sometimes **à**.

³ Cf. list II and III.

II. The following verbs require the preposition **à** before the following infinitive:

aider, to help
aimer,^{1,2} to like
s'amuser, to amuse oneself
apprendre, to learn, teach
s'attendre, to expect
avoir, to have to, must
avoir de la peine, to have difficulty in
chercher, to seek, try

commencer,¹ to begin
continuer,¹ to continue
coûter, to cost
se décider, to make up one's mind
dépenser, to spend
se déterminer, to resolve
se disposer, to get ready
donner, to give
enseigner, to teach

s'habituer , to accustom oneself	prendre garde , ¹ to take care
hésiter , ¹ to hesitate	réussir , to succeed
inviter , to invite	songer , to think of
se mettre , to begin	suffire , to suffice
obliger , ¹ to oblige, to force	tarder , to be late, delay
parvenir , to succeed	tenir , to be anxious
passer , to spend	travailler , to work
penser , ¹ to think of	trouver , to find
	venir , ^{1,3} to happen

¹ Sometimes takes **de**. ² Sometimes no preposition. ³ Cf. list I and III.

III. The following verbs require the preposition **de** before the following infinitive:

s'agir , to be the matter, to be a question of	se flatter , to flatter oneself
s'aviser , to think of, take it into one's head	gêner , to incommode
blâmer , to blame	gronder , to scold
cesser , to cease	se hâter , to hurry
se charger , to undertake	s'indigner , to be indignant
commander , to command	jouir , to enjoy
commencer , ¹ to begin	manquer , ¹ to fail, be near
continuer , ¹ to continue	se moquer , to make fun of
convenir , to agree	notifier , to notify
craindre , to fear	obliger , ¹ to oblige, force
défendre , to forbid	offrir , to offer
demander , ¹ to ask	omettre , to omit
se dépêcher , to make haste	oublier , ¹ to forget
dire , ² to tell, bid	parler , to speak
écrire , to write	se passer , to do without
s'efforcer , ¹ to try, endeavor	plaindre , to pity
empêcher , to prevent	prendre garde , ³ to take care not, beware of
essayer , ¹ to try	se presser , to hurry
s'étonner , to be astonished	prier , ¹ to beg, pray
éviter , to avoid	se proposer , to intend
feindre , to feign	regretter , to regret
finir , ¹ to finish	se réjouir , to rejoice
	remercier , to thank for

résoudre,¹ to resolve, decide
risquer, to risk
se soucier, to care
sourire, to smile
se souvenir, to remember

¹ Sometimes takes *à*.

² Sometimes no preposition.

supplier, to beseech
tâcher,¹ to try
tenter,¹ to attempt
se vanter, to boast
venir,⁴ to have just

³ Cf. list II.

⁴ Cf. list I and II.

Some verbs may be construed with *à*, *de*, or the direct infinitive; the meaning then usually changes with the construction. Examples are:

Aimer:

J'aime *à* lire
 Il aime mieux jouer

I *like* to read
 He *prefers* to play

Décider:

Cette raison m'a décidé *à*
 partir
 Il a décidé *de* vendre sa
 montre

This reason has *induced* me to
 start
 He has *decided* to sell his watch

Dire:

Dites-lui *de* s'en aller
 Il dit l'avoir fait

Tell him to go away
 He says he has done it

Espérer:

J'espère le revoir aujour-
 d'hui
 Peut-on espérer *de* vous re-
 voir aujourd'hui?

I hope (with some degree of cer-
 tainty) to see him again to-day
 May I hope (more uncertain) to
 see you again to-day?

Être:

Nous sommes *à* écrire
 Il est *à* s'habiller
 Il est *à* espérer
 C'est *à* vous *à* jouer
 C'est *à* vous *de* partir

We are writing
 He is dressing
 It is to be hoped
 It is your turn to play
 It is your place (proper for you)
 to depart

Manquer:

Je ne manquerai pas d'y aller	I shall not fail (=not forget, omit) to go there
Il a manqué à le faire	He failed to do so
Nous avons manqué de verser	We came near upsetting

Prendre garde:

Prenez garde à le lui dire	Take care (Be sure) to tell him so
Prenez garde de tomber	Take care not to fall

Prétendre:

When **prétendre**=*to want, assert*, it takes no preposition;
when it=*aspire to*, it takes **à**:

Je prétends vous convaincre	I want to convince you
Sans prétendre à leur plaire	Without pretending (hoping) to please them

Venir:

Il est venu nous voir	He came to see us
S'il vient à le faire	If he happens to do so
Il vient de finir	He has just finished

CONJUGATIONS

AUXILIARY VERBS

avoir

INFINITIVE

avoir, to have

PARTICIPLES

ayant, having

eu, had

INDICATIVE

PRESENT

I have, I am having

j'ai

nous avons

tu as

vous avez

il a

ils ont

IMPERFECT *or* DESCRIPTIVE PAST

I had, I was having, I used to have

j'avais

nous avions

tu avais

vous aviez

il avait

ils avaient

PAST DEFINITE *or* NARRATIVE PAST *or* PRETERIT

I had

j'eus

nous eûmes

tu eus

vous eûtes

il eut

ils eurent

FUTURE

I shall have, I shall be having

j'aurai

nous aurons

tu auras

vous aurez

il aura

ils auront

CONDITIONAL

I should have, I should be having

j'aurais
tu aurais
il aurait

nous aurions
vous auriez
ils auraient

IMPERATIVE

have, etc.

aie
ayons
ayez

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT

(that) I (may) have

j'aie
tu aies
il ait

nous ayons
vous ayez
ils aient

IMPERFECT

(that) I (might) have

j'eusse
tu eusses
il eût

nous eussions
vous eussiez
ils eussent

être

INFINITIVE

être, to be

PARTICIPLES

*étant, being**été, been*

INDICATIVE

PRESENT

I am, am being

je suis
tu es
il est

nous sommes
vous êtes
ils sont

IMPERFECT or DESCRIPTIVE PAST

I was, I used to be, I was being

j'étais
tu étais
il était

nous étions
vous étiez
ils étaient

PAST DEFINITE *or* NARRATIVE PAST *or* PRETERIT

I was

je fus
tu fus
il fut

nous fûmes
vous fûtes
ils furent

FUTURE

I shall be

je serai
tu seras
il sera

nous serons
vous serez
ils seront

CONDITIONAL

I should be

je serais
tu serais
il serait

nous serions
vous seriez
ils seraient

IMPERATIVE

be, etc.

sois
soyons
soyez

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT

(that) I (may) be

je sois
tu sois
il soit

nous soyons
vous soyez
ils soient

IMPERFECT

(that) I (might) be

je fusse
tu fusses
il fût

nous fussions
vous fussiez
ils fussent

REGULAR VERBS

SIMPLE TENSES

FIRST CONJUGATION

INFINITIVE

donner, to give

PARTICIPLES

donnant, giving

donné, given

INDICATIVE

PRESENT

I am giving, I give, I do give

je donne

nous donnons

tu donnes

vous donnez

il donne

ils donnent

IMPERFECT *or* DESCRIPTIVE PAST

I was giving, I used to give, I gave

je donnais

nous donnions

tu donnais

vous donniez

il donnait

ils donnaient

PAST DEFINITE *or* NARRATIVE PAST *or* PRETERIT

I gave, I did give

je donnai

nous donnâmes

tu donnas

vous donnâtes

il donna

ils donnèrent

FUTURE

I shall give, I shall be giving

je donnerai

nous donnerons

tu donneras

vous donnerez

il donnera

ils donneront

CONDITIONAL

I should give, I should be giving

je donnerais	nous donnerions
tu donnerais	vous donneriez
il donnerait	ils donneraient

IMPERATIVE

give, etc.

donne
donnons
donnez

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT

(that) I (may) give

je donne	nous donnions
tu donnes	vous donniez
il donne	ils donnent

IMPERFECT

(that) I (might) give

je donnasse	nous donnassions
tu donnasses	vous donnassiez
il donnât	ils donnassent

SECOND CONJUGATION

INFINITIVE

finir, to finish

PARTICIPLES

finissant, finishing	fini, finished
-----------------------------	-----------------------

INDICATIVE

PRESENT

I am finishing, I finish, I do finish

je finis	nous finissons
tu finis	vous finissez
il finit	ils finissent

IMPERFECT or DESCRIPTIVE PAST

I was finishing, I used to finish, I finished
je finissais, etc.

PAST DEFINITE or NARRATIVE PAST or PRETERIT

I finished, I did finish

je finis	nous finîmes
tu finis	vous finîtes
il finit	ils finirent

FUTURE

I shall finish, I shall be finishing
je finirai, etc.

CONDITIONAL

I should finish, I should be finishing
je finirais, etc.

IMPERATIVE

finish, etc.

finis
finissons
finissez

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT

(that) I (may) finish
je finisse, etc.

IMPERFECT

(that) I (might) finish

je finisse	nous finissions
tu finisses	vous finissiez
il finît	ils finissent

THIRD CONJUGATION

INFINITIVE

rompre, to break

PARTICIPLES

rompant, breaking	rompu, broken
--------------------------	----------------------

INDICATIVE

PRESENT

I am breaking, I break, I do break

je romps	nous rompons
tu romps	vous rompez
il rompt	ils rompent

IMPERFECT or DESCRIPTIVE PAST

I was breaking, I used to break, I broke

je rompais, etc.

PAST DEFINITE or NARRATIVE PAST or PRÉTERIT

I broke, I did break

je rompis

tu rompis

il rompit

nous rompîmes

vous rompîtes

ils rompirent

FUTURE

I shall break, I shall be breaking

je romprai, etc.

CONDITIONAL

I should break, I should be breaking

je romprais, etc.

IMPERATIVE

break, etc.

romps

rompons

rompez

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT

(that) I (may) break

je rompe, etc.

IMPERFECT

(that) I (might) break

je rompisse

tu rompisses

il rompt

nous rompissions

vous rompiez

ils rompiissent

COMPOUND TENSES

INFINITIVE

PERFECT

to have given

avoir donné

PARTICIPLE

PERFECT

having given

ayant donné

INDICATIVE

PAST INDEFINITE

*I have given**j'ai donné*

etc.

PLUPERFECT

*I had given**j'avais donné*

etc.

PAST ANTERIOR

*I have given**j'eus donné*

etc.

FUTURE ANTERIOR

*I shall have given**j'aurai donné*

etc.

CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR

*I should have given**j'aurais donné*

etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE

PERFECT

*(that) I (may) have given**j'aie donné*

etc.

PLUPERFECT

*(that) I (might) have given**j'eusse donné*

etc.

Compound tenses of. an intransitive verb with **être**: **arriver**,
to arrive.

INFINITIVE

PERFECT

*to have arrived**être arrivé(e)(s)*

PARTICIPLE

PERFECT

*having arrived**étant arrivé(e)(s)*

INDICATIVE

PAST INDEFINITE

*I have arrived**je suis arrivé(e)*

etc.

nous sommes arrivés(ées)

etc.

PLUPERFECT

*I had arrived**j'étais arrivé(e)*

etc.

nous étions arrivés(ées)

etc.

PAST ANTERIOR

*I had arrived**je fus arrivé(e)*

etc.

FUTURE ANTERIOR

*I shall have arrived**je serai arrivé(e)*

etc.

CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR

I should have arrived

je serais arrivé(e)
etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE

PERFECT

(that) I (may) have arrived
je sois arrivé(e)
etc.

PLUPERFECT

(that) I (might) have arrived
je fusse arrivé(e)
etc.

THE REFLEXIVE VERB

se flatter, to flatter one's self

INDICATIVE

PRESENT

I flatter myself
je me flatte
tu te flattes
il se flatte
elle se flatte
nous nous flattons
vous vous flattez
ils se flattent
elles se flattent

PAST INDEFINITE

I have flattered myself
je me suis flatté(e)
tu t'es flatté(e)
il s'est flatté
elle s'est flattée
nous nous sommes flatté(e)s
vous vous êtes flatté(e)s
ils se sont flattés
elles se sont flattées

IMPERFECT

I flattered (was flattering) myself
je me flattais

PLUPERFECT

I had flattered myself
je m'étais flatté(e)

PAST DEFINITE

I flattered myself
je me flattai

PAST ANTERIOR

I had flattered myself
je me fus flatté(e)

FUTURE

I shall flatter myself
je me flatterai

FUTURE ANTERIOR

I shall have flattered myself
je me serai flatté(e)

CONDITIONAL

PRESENT

I should flatter myself
je m

PAST

I should have flattered myself
je me serais flatté(e)

IMPERATIVE

*flatter yourself, etc.***flatte-toi****flattons-nous****flattez-vous**

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT

*(that) I (may) flatter myself***je me flatte****etc.**

IMPERFECT

*(that) I (might) flatter myself***je me flattasse****etc.**

PAST

*(that) I (may) have flattered myself***je me sois flatté(e)****etc.**

PLUPERFECT

*(that) I (might) have flattered myself***je me fusse flatté(e)****etc.**

THE PASSIVE VOICE

INFINITIVE

PRESENT

*to be praised***être loué(e) or loué(e)s**

PERFECT

*to have been praised***avoir été loué(e) or loué(e)s**

PARTICIPLES

PRESENT

*being praised***étant loué(e) or loué(e)s**

PERFECT

*having been praised***ayant été loué(e) or loué(e)s**

INDICATIVE

PRESENT

*I am (being) praised***je suis loué(e)****etc.****nous sommes loué(e)s****etc.**

PAST INDEFINITE

*I have been (I was) praised***j'ai été loué(e)****etc.****nous avons été loué(e)s****etc.**

IMPERFECT

*I was praised***j'étais loué(e)****etc.**

PLUPERFECT

*I had been praised***j'avais été loué(e)****etc.**

PAST DEFINITE

I was praised
je fus loué(e)
etc.

PAST ANTERIOR

I had been praised
j'eus été loué(e)
etc.

FUTURE

I shall be praised
je serai loué(e)
etc.

FUTURE ANTERIOR

I shall have been praised
j'aurai été loué(e)
etc.

CONDITIONAL

PRESENT

I should be praised
je serais loué(e)
etc.

ANTERIOR

I should have been praised
j'aurais été loué(e)
etc.

IMPERATIVE

be praised
sois loué(e)
etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT

(that) I (may) be praised
je sois loué(e)
etc.

PAST

(that) I (may) have been praised
j'aie été loué(e)
etc.

IMPERFECT

(that) I (might) be praised
je fusse loué(e)
etc.

PLUPERFECT

(that) I (might) have been praised
j'eusse été loué(e)
etc.

TABLE OF IRREGULAR VERBS

absoudre, to absolve

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PRET. INDIC., ETC.
absoudre	absolvant	absous	absouds	absolus

Like résoudre, except in past part.

acquérir, to acquire

acquérir	acquérant	acquis	acquièrs	acquis
acquerrai	acquérerais	avoir acquis	acquièrs	acquise
acquerrais	acquièrre	etc.		

pres. indic. acquièrs, -quièrs, -quiert, -quérons, -quérez, -quièrent
pres. subj. acquièrre, -quière, -quière, -quériens, -quériez, -quièrent

aller, to go

aller	allant	allé	vais	allai
irai	allais	être allé	va	allasse
irais	aille	etc.		

pres. indic. vais, vas, va, allons, allez, vont
pres. subj. aille, ailles, aille, allions, alliez, aillent

assaillir, to assail

assaillir	assaillant	assailli	assaille	assaillis
assaillirai	assaillais	avoir assailli	assaille	assaillisse
assaillirais	assaille	etc.		

pres. indic. assaille, -sailles, -saille, -saillons, -saillez, -saillent
 Also tressaillir

asseoir, to seat

asseoir	asseyant	assis	assieds	assis
assiérai	asseyais	être assis	assieds	assise
assiérais	asseye	etc.		

pres. indic. assieds, assieds, assied, asseyons, asseyez, asseyent

boire, to drink

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PRET. IND ETC.
boire	buvant	bu	bois	bus
boirai	buvais	avoir bu	bois	busse
boirais	boive	etc.		

pres. indic. bois, bois, boit, buvons, buvez, boivent

pres. subj. boive, boives, boive, buvions, buviez, boivent

bouillir, to boil

bouillir	bouillant	bouilli	bous	bouillis
bouillirai	bouillais	avoir bouilli	bous	bouillisse
bouillirais	bouille	etc.		

pres. indic. bous, bous, bout, bouillons, bouillez, bouillent

conclure, to conclude

conclure	concluant	conclu	conclus	conclus
conclurai	concluais	avoir conclu	conclus	conclusse
conclurais	conclue	etc.		

pres. indic. conclus, -clus, -clut, -cluons, -cluez, -cluent

conduire, to lead

conduire	conduisant	conduit	conduis	conduisis
conduirai	conduisais	avoir conduit	conduis	conduisisse
conduirais	conduise	etc.		

pres. indic. conduis, -duis, -duit, -duisons, -duisez, -duisent

Also construire

détruire

induire

instruire

introduire

produire

réduire

connaître, to know

connaître	connaissant	connu	connais	connus
connaîtrai	connaissais	avoir connu	connais	connusse
connaîtrais	connaisse	etc.		

pres. indic. connais, -nais, -nait, -naissons, -naissez, -naissent

And its compound *reconnaître*, also *paitre*

coudre, to sew

coudre	cousant	cousu	couds	cousis
coudrai	cousais	avoir cousu	couds	cousisse
coudrais	couse	etc.		

pres. indic. couds, couds, coud, cousons, cousez, cousent

Also its compound *découdre*

courir, to run

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PRET. INDIC., ETC.
courir	courant	couru	cours	courus
courrai	courrais	avoir couru	cours	courusse
courrais	coure	etc.		

pres. indic. cours, cours, court, courons, courez, courent

Also its compounds *accourir*

parcourir

secourir

couvrir, to cover

couvrir	couvrant	couvert	couvre	couvris
couvrirai	couvrais	avoir couvert	couvre	couvrisse
couvrirais	couvre	etc.		

pres. indic. couvre, couvres, couvre, couvrons, couvrez, couvrent

craindre, to fear

craindre	craignant	craint	crains	craignis
craindrai	craignais	avoir craint	crains	craignisse
craindrais	craigne	etc.		

pres. indic. crains, crains, craint, craignons, craignez, craignent

Also *contraindre*

plaindre

croire, to believe

croire	croyant	cru	crois	crus
croirai	crovais	avoir cru	crois	crusse
croirais	croie	etc.		

pres. indic. crois, crois, croit, croyons, croyez, croient

croître, to grow

croître	croissant	crû	crois	crûs
croîtrai	croissais	avoir crû	crois	crûsse
croitrais	croisse	etc.		

pres. indic. crois, crois, croît, croissons, croissez, croissent

cueillir, to gather

cueillir	cueillant	cueilli	cueille	cueillis
cueillerai	cueillais	avoir cueilli	cueille	cueillisse
cueillerais	cueille	etc.		

pres. indic. cueille, cueilles, cueille, cueillons, cueillez, cueillent

Also its compound *recueillir*

devoir, to owe, must

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PRET. INDIC., ETC.
devoir	devant	dû	dois	dus
devrai	devais	avoir dû	dois	dusse
devrais	doive	etc.		

pres. indic. dois, dois, doit, devons, devez, doivent

pres. subj. doive, doives, doive, devions, deviez, doivent

dire, to say

dire	disant	dit	dis	dis
dirai	disais	avoir dit	dis	disse
dirais	dise	etc.		

pres. indic. dis, dis, dit, disons, dites, disent

Also its compounds *contredire* *redire*
interdire

dormir, to sleep

dormir	dormant	dormi	dors	dormis
dormirai	dormais	avoir dormi	dors	dormisse
dormirais	dorme	etc.		

pres. indic. dors, dors, dort, dormons, dormez, dorment

Also its compound *endormir*

écrire, to write

écrire	écrivant	écrit	écris	écrits
écrirai	écrivais	avoir écrit	écris	écrivisse
écrivais	écrive	etc.		

pres. indic. écris, écris, écrit, écrivons, écrivez, écrivent

envoyer, to send

envoyer	envoyant	envoyé	envoie	envoyai
enverrai	envoyais	avoir envoyé	envoie	envoyasse
enverrais	envoie	etc.		

pres. indic. envoie, envoies, envoie, envoyons, envoyez, envoient

faillir, to fail

faillir	[faillant]	failli	[faux]	[faillie]
faillirai	[faillais]	avoir failli		
faillirais	[faillie]	etc.		

faire, to do, to make

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PRET. INDIC., ETC.
faire	faisant	fait	fais	fit
ferai	faisais	avoir fait	fais	fisse
ferais	fasse	etc.		

pres. indic. fais, fais, fait, faisons, faites, font

Also its compounds *défaire* *refaire*

satisfaire

falloir, to be necessary

falloir	—	fallu	faut	fallut
faudra	fallait	avoir fallu		fallût
faudrait	faillie	etc.		

Used only impersonally.

fuir, to flee

fuir	fuyant	fui	fuis	fuis
fuirai	fuyais	avoir fui	fuis	fuisse
fuirais	fuie	etc.		

pres. indic. fuis, fuis, fuit, fuyons, fuyez, fuient

Also its compound *enfuir*

gésir, to lie

gésir	gisant	—	gis	—
	gisais			

pres. indic. —, —, gît, gisons, gisez, gisent

joindre, to join

joindre	joignant	joint	joins	joignis
joindrai	joignais	avoir joint	joins	joignisse
joindrais	joigne	etc.		

pres. indic. joins, joins, joint, joignons, joignez, joignent

Also its compound *rejoindre*

lire, to read

lire	lisant	lu	lis	lus
lirai	lisais	avoir lu	lis	lusse
lirais	lise	etc.		

pres. indic. lis, lis, lit, lisons, lisez, lisent

Also its compounds *relire*, *élire*

maudire, to curse

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PAST INDIC., ETC.
maudire	maudissant	maudit	maudis	maudis
maudirai	maudissais	avoir maudit	maudis	maudisse
maudirais	maudisse	etc.		
<i>pres. indic.</i> maudis, -dis, -dit, -dissons, -dissez, -dissent				

mettre, to put

mettre	mettant	mis	mets	mis
mettrai	mettais	avoir mis	mets	mise
mettrais	mette	etc.		
<i>pres. indic.</i> mets, mets, met, mettons, mettez, mettent				
Also its compounds <i>admettre</i> <i>promettre</i>				
<i>compromettre</i> <i>remettre</i>				
<i>permettre</i> <i>soumettre</i>				
<i>transmettre</i>				

moudre, to grind

moudre	moulant	moulu	mouds	moulus
moudrai	moulais	avoir moulu	mouds	moulusse
moudrais	moule	etc.		
<i>pres. indic.</i> mouds, mouds, moud, moulons, moulez, moulent				

mourir, to die

mourir	mourant	mort	meurs	mourus
mourrai	mourais	être mort	meurs	mourusse
mourrais	meure	etc.		
<i>pres. indic.</i> meurs, meurs, meurt, mourons, mourez, meurent				
<i>pres. subj.</i> meure, meures, meure, mourions, mouriez, meurent				

mouvoir, to move

mouvoir	mouvant	mû	meus	mus
mouvrai	mouvais	avoir mû	meus	musse
mouvrais	meuve	etc.		
<i>pres. indic.</i> meus, meus, meut, mouvons, mouvez, meuvent				
<i>pres. subj.</i> meuve, meuves, meuve, mouvions, moviez, meuvent				
Also its compound <i>émouvoir</i>				

naître, to be born

naître	naissant	né	nais	naquis
naîtrai	naissais	être né	nais	naquisse
naîtrais	naisse	etc.		
<i>pres. indic.</i> nais, nais, naît, naissons, naissez, naissent				

nuire, to injure

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PRET. INDIC., ETC.
nuire	nuisant	nui	nuis	nuisis
nuirai	nuisais	avoir nuï	nuis	nuisisse
nuirais	nuise	etc.		
<i>pres. indic. nuis, nuis, nuit, nuisons, nuisez, nuisent</i>				

ouvrir, to open

ouvrir	ouvrant	ouvert	ouvre	ouvris
ouvrirai	ouvrâis	avoir ouvert	ouvre	ouvriasse
ouvrirais	ouvre	etc.		
Also its compounds		<i>entr'ouvrir</i>	rouvrir	
		Also <i>offrir</i>		
		and <i>couvrir</i>		
with its compounds		<i>découvrir</i>	recouvrir	

paraître, to appear

paraître	paraissant	paru	paraïs	parus
paraîtrai	paraissais	avoir paru	paraïs	parusse
paraîtrais	paraïsse	etc.		
<i>pres. indic. paraïs, -raïs, -raît, -raisons, -râissez, -raissent</i>				
Also its compounds <i>apparaître disparaître</i>				
<i>reparaître</i>				

partir, to set out

partir	partant	parti	pars	partis
partirai	partais	être parti	pars	partisse
partirais	parte	etc.		
Also its compounds		<i>départir</i>	repartir	
		Also <i>mentir</i> and	<i>démentir</i>	
		<i>sentir</i> and	<i>ressentir</i>	
		sortir		

peindre, to paint

peindre	peignant	peint	peins	peignis
peindrai	peignais	avoir peint	peins	peignisse
peindrais	peigne	etc.		
<i>pres. indic. peins, peins, peint, peignons, peignez, peignent</i>				
Also <i>atteindre éteindre</i>				
<i>éteindre</i>				

plaire, to please

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PRET. INDIC., ETC.
---------------------	----------------------	---------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

plaire	plaisant	plu	plais	plus
--------	----------	-----	-------	------

Like taire, except 3d pers. sing. of *pres. indic.* il *plaît*.

pleuvoir, to rain

pleuvoir	pleuvant	plu	pleut	plut
pleuvra	pleuvait	avoir plu	—	plût
pleuvrait	pleuve	etc.		

Impersonal only.

pouvoir, to provide

pouvoir	pourvoyant	pourvu	pourvois	pourvus
pourvoirai	pourvoyais	avoir pourvu	pourvois	pourvus
pourvoirais	pourvoie	etc.		

pres. indic. and *subj.* like *voir*

pouvoir, to be able

pouvoir	pouvant	pu	peux or puis	pus
pourrai	pouvais	avoir pu	—	pusse
pourrais	puisse	etc.		

pres. indic. *peux* or *puis*, *peux*, *peut*, *pouvons*, *pouvez*, *peuvent*

prendre, to take

prendre	prenant	pris	prends	pris
prendrai	prenais	avoir pris	prends	prise
prendrais	prenne	etc.		

pres. indic. *prends*, *prends*, *prend*, *prenons*, *prenez*, *prennent*

pres. subj. *prenne*, *prennes*, *prenne*, *prenions*, *preniez*, *prennent*.

Also its compounds *apprendre* *déprendre*

comprendre *reprendre*
surprendre

prévoir, to foresee

prévoir	prévoyant	prévu	prévois	prévis
---------	-----------	-------	---------	--------

Like *pouvoir*, except in preterit.

recevoir, to receive

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PRET. INDIC., ETC.
recevoir	recevant	reçu	reçois	reçus
recevrai	recevais	avoir reçu	reçois	reçusse
recevrais	reçoive	etc.		

pres. indic. reçois, reçois, reçoit, recevons, recevez, reçoivent

pres. subj. reçoive, reçoives, reçoive, recevions, receviez, reçoivent

Also percevoir and apercevoir
concevoir

résoudre, to resolve

résoudre	résolvant	résolu	résouds	résolus
résoudrai	résolvais	avoir résolu	résouds	résolusse
résoudrais	résolve	etc.		

pres. indic. résouds, -souds, -soud, -solvons, -solvez, -solvent

rire, to laugh

rire	riant	ri	ris	ris
rirai	riaïs	avoir ri	ris	riasse
rirais	rie	etc.		

pres. indic. ris, ris, rit, rions, riez, rient

Also its compound sourire

savoir, to know

savoir	sachant	su	sais	sus
saurai	savais	avoir su	sache	susse
saurais	sache	etc.		

pres. indic. sais, sais, sait, savons, savez, savent

imperative sache, sachons, sachez

servir, to serve

servir	servant	servi	sers	servis
servirai	servais	avoir servi	sers	servisse
servirais	serve	etc.		

pres. indic. sers, sers, sert, servons, servez, servent

suffire, to suffice

suffire	suffisant	suffi		
suffirai	suffisais	avoir suffi	suffis	suffisse
suffirais	suffise	etc.		

pres. indic. suffis, suffis, suffit, suffisons, suffisez, suffisent

suivre, to follow

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PAST. INDIC., ETC.
suivre	suivant	suiwi	suis	suiwis
suirai	suisais	avoir suiwi	suis	suivisse
suirais	suive	etc.		

pres. indic. suis, suis, suit, suivons, suivez, suivent

Also its compound *poursuivre*

taire, to say nothing about

taire	taisant	tu	tais	tus
tairai	taisais	avoir tu	tais	tusse
tairais	taise	etc.		

pres. indic. tais, tais, tait, taisons, taisez, taisent

vaincre, to conquer

vaincre	vainquant	vaincu	vaincs	vainquis
vaincrai	vainquais	avoir vaincu	vaincs	vainquisse
vaincrais	vainque	etc.		

pres. indic. vaincs, vaincs, vainc, vainquons, vainquez, vainquent

valoir, to be worth

valoir	valant	valu	vaux	valus
vaudrai	valais	avoir valu	vaux	valusse
vaudrais	vaille	etc.		

pres. indic. vaux, vaux, vaut, valons, valez, valent

pres. subj. vaille, vailles, vaille, valions, valiez, valient

And its compound *équivaloir*

venir, to come

venir	venant	venu	viens	vins
viendrai	venais	être venu	viens	vinse
viendrais	vienn	etc.		

pres. indic. viens, viens, vient, venons, venez, viennent

pres. subj. vienne, viennes, vienne, venions, veniez, viennent

Also its compounds

<i>convenir</i>	<i>prévenir</i>
<i>devenir</i>	<i>provenir</i>
<i>redevenir</i>	<i>revenir</i>
<i>parvenir</i>	<i>souvenir</i>

Also *tenir* and its compounds

<i>appartenir</i>	<i>obtenir</i>
<i>contenir</i>	<i>retenir</i>
<i>maintenir</i>	<i>soutenir</i>

vêtir, to clothe

INFINITIVE, ETC.	PRES. PART., ETC.	PAST PART., ETC.	PRES. INDIC., ETC.	PRET. INDIC., ETC.
vêtir	vêtant	vêtu	vêts	vêtis
vêtirai	vêtais	avoir vêtu	vêts	vêtisse
vêtirais	vête	etc.		

pres. indic. vêts, vêts, vêt, vêtons, vêtez, vêtent

Also its compound *revêtir*

vivre, to live

vivre	vivant	vécu	vis	vécus
vivrai	vivais	avoir vécu	vis	vécusse
vivrais	vive	etc.		

pres. indic. vis, vis, vit, vivons, vivez, vivent

voir, to see

voir	voyant	vu	vois	vis
verrai	voyais	avoir vu	vois	visse
verrais	voie	etc.		

pres. indic. vois, vois, voit, voyons, voyez, voient

pres. subj. voie, voies, voie, voyions, voyiez, voient

Also its compounds *entrevoir* *prévoir*

revoir

vouloir, to will

vouloir	voulant	voulu	veux	voulus
voudrai	voulais	avoir voulu	—	voulusse
voudrais	veuille	etc.		

pres. indic. veux, veux, veut, voulons, voulez, veulent

pres. subj. veuille, veuilles, veuille, voulions, vouliez, veuillent

VOCABULARIES

ABBREVIATIONS

a.	= active	m.(masc.)	= masculine
adj.	= adjective	n.	= noun
adv.	= adverb	neg.	= negative
coll.	= colloquial	part.	= participle
conj.	= conjunction	pers.	= personal
def.	= definite	pl.	= plural
dem.	= demonstrative	prep.	= preposition
f.(fem.)	= feminine	pron.	= pronoun
fig.	= figuratively	refl.	= reflexive
imperf.	= imperfect	rel.	= relative
indef.	= indefinite	sing.	= singular
indic.	= indicative	tr.	= transitive
int.	= interjection	v.	= verb
intr.	= intransitive		

FRENCH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

An inverted comma (') before initial *h* shows it to be aspirate.

- à**, to; at; in; towards.
abîme, *m.*, abyss.
abondance, *f.*, abundance.
abord, *m.*, approach; **d'**—, first;
 at first; at once.
abrupt, steep; abrupt.
absence, *f.*, absence.
absolument, absolutely.
absorber, to absorb, engross.
académie, *f.*, academy.
accepter, to accept.
accident, *m.*, accident.
accompagner, to accompany.
accord, *m.*, agreement; **être d'**—,
 to agree.
accorder, to grant, allow.
accoutrer, to dress out, rig out.
accourir, to run up, hasten.
accoutumer, to accustom, use.
acharnement, *m.*, desperation;
 avec —, like mad.
acheter, to buy.
achever, to finish, end.
acquitter, **s'**—, to pay off; acquit
 oneself.
action, *f.*, share (of stock); action.
actuel, present.
addition, *f.*, bill; reckoning.
adieu, —*x*, *m.*, adieu, farewell;
 faire ses —*x*, say good-bye.
admirable, admirable.
admiration, *f.*, admiration.
adresse, *f.*, address.
adresser, to address; **s'**—, to ask,
 apply.
- affaire**, *f.*, affair, business, thing;
voilà notre —, that's what we
 want.
affectionné, affectionate.
affiche, *f.*, placard, time-table.
afin de, in order to; so as to;
 — **que**, in order that, so that.
affreux, —*se*, frightful, awful.
agacer, to provoke, irritate.
âge, *m.*, age; time; **au moyen**
 —, in the Middle Ages.
agent, *m.*, — **de police**, policeman.
agir, to act, do; **il s'agit de**, the
 question is; it concerns.
agrandir, to enlarge.
agréable, agreeable, pleasing.
agréer, to accept.
ah, ah! oh!
ahuri, *m.*, crazy man.
aide, *f.*, aid, assistance.
aider, to help, aid.
aïe, oh! ouch!
ailleurs, somewhere else.
aimable, kind, pleasant.
aimer, to love, like; — **meux**,
 to prefer.
ainsi, thus, so, in this way; — **que**,
 as well as; like.
air, *m.*, air, manner, appearance;
avoir bon —, to look inviting.
aise, *n. f.*, ease, convenience; **à**
 notre —, at our ease.
aise, *adj.*, glad, pleased.
ajouter, to add.
allée, *f.*, avenue, lane.
Allemand, *n. m.*, German.
allemand, *adj.*, German.

aller, to go; **s'en** —, go away;
allons! come! let us go! **allons**
donc! come now! nonsense!;
va! done! here goes!

alors, then.

altéré, thirsty.

américain, American.

Amérique, *f.*, America.

amertume, *f.*, bitterness.

ami, *m.*, -*e*, *f.*, friend; **mon** —, my dear.

amitié, *f.*, friendship.

amusant, amusing, interesting.

amuser, to amuse; **s'—**, to enjoy oneself; have a good time.

an, *m.*, year.

ancien, ancient, old; former, retired.

anciennement, anciently, formerly.

anecdote, *f.*, anecdote.

anglais, English.

animal, *m.*, animal; fool.

animation, *f.*, animation, life.

année, *f.*, year.

annonce, *f.*, advertisement, announcement.

annoncer, to announce.

anticiper, to anticipate.

antique, antique, ancient.

août, *m.*, August.

Apache, *m.*, Apache; thug.

apercevoir, to perceive.

appareil, *m.*, apparatus; camera.

appartement, *m.*, apartment.

appeler, to call.

appointements, *m. pl.*, wages, salary.

apporter, to bring.

apprendre, to learn, teach.

après, after, afterwards; **d'—**, according to, from; — **ça**, in that case; after all.

après-midi, *m., f.*, afternoon.

aqueduc, *m.*, aqueduct.

arbre, *m.*, tree.

argent, *m.*, silver; money.

Aristote, Aristotle.

arracher, to draw, snatch, pull out.

arracheur, *m.*, drawer, extractor.

arranger, to arrange.

arrêter, to stop; **s'—**, to stop, stay.

arrivée, *f.*, arrival.

arriver, to arrive; come; happen.

art, *m.*, art.

artère, *f.*, artery; large thoroughfare.

artifice, *m.*, feu (*m.*) **d'—**, fireworks.

artiste, *m., f.*, artist.

ascenseur, *m.*, elevator, lift.

aspect, *m.*, view, outlook.

asphalte, *m.*, asphalt.

assaisonner, to season.

asseoir, to seat; **s'—**, to sit down.

assez, enough, rather, tolerably.

assistance, *f.*, assistance, audience.

assurance, *f.*, assurance.

assurer, to assure.

atroce, atrocious, terrible.

attendant, **en** —, in the meantime.

attendre, to wait; wait for; **s'—**, to expect.

attendrir, to move, affect.

attente, *f.*, waiting; **salle** (*f.*) **d'—**, waiting-room.

attention, *f.*, **faire** —, to pay attention, look out.

atténuer, to belittle.

attribuer, to attribute.

auberge, *f.*, inn.

aubergiste, *m.*, innkeeper.

aujourd'hui, to-day.

aumône, *f.*, alms, charity.

aussi, also, too, likewise, as, accordingly.

auteur, *m.*, author.

authentique, authentic, true.

automobile, *m.*, automobile.

autour (**de**), around, about.

autre, other; **l'un l'autre** —, the one, the other, each other; — **part**, elsewhere.

autrement, otherwise; **bien (tout)** —, much more.

avance, *f.*, advance; **d' (en)** —, beforehand.

avancer, to advance.

avant, before.

avare, stingy.

avec, with.

avertir, to notify, warn.

avide, eager, greedy.

avis, *m.*, advice, opinion; **changer d'** —, to change one's mind.

avoir, to have; **il y a**, there is (are); ago.

avouer, to admit; must say.

avril, *m.*, April.

B

bagage, *m.*, baggage.

bah! nonsense! you don't mean it!

bailler, to yawn.

bain, *m.*, bath.

bal, *m.*, ball.

balustrade, *f.*, railing.

banc, *m.*, bench, seat.

bande, *f.*, band; crowd.

banquier, *m.*, banker.

barbe, *f.*, beard.

barbue, *f.*, brill (kind of fish).

barrière, *f.*, gate.

bas, *m.*, bottom, foot; **en** —, at the bottom; **là** —, down (over) there.

bas, *adj.*, low; in a low tone.

bataille, *f.*, battle.

bateau, *m.*, boat.

bateleur, *m.*, juggler, mountebank.

bâtiment, *m.*, building.

bâtir, to build.

bâton, *m.*, stick; — **ferré**, Alpine stick.

battre, to beat, strike; — **le pavé**, to wander about the streets.

beau, bel, belle, beautiful, fine; **ma femme a — dire**, in spite of what my wife says; **avoir** —, be of no use, in vain.

Beauce, a level district, south-west of Paris.

beaucoup, much, many, a great deal.

bénir, to bless.

berger, *m.*, —**ère**, *f.*, shepherd, shepherdess.

besoin, *m.*, need; necessity.

bête, *n. f.*, beast.

bête, *adj.*, stupid.

bien, *n. m.*, kindness, good.

bien, *adv.*, very; well; much; **eh** —, indeed!; — **des**, many; **nous voici très** —, we are very comfortable here; **il est très** —, he is very good-looking, nice.

bientôt, soon, shortly; **à** —, I shall hope to see you again soon.

bienvenu, welcome.

bière, *f.*, beer.

billet, *m.*, ticket, note.

bizarrement, queerly.

blanc, **blanche**, white.

blond, blond; light.

bock, *m.*, glass of beer.

bœuf, *m.*, ox; beef.

Bohême, *f.*, Bohemia.

boire, to drink.

bois, *m.*, wood.

boisson, *f.*, drink, beverage.

bon, good; kind; goodly.

bonjour, *m.*, good morning, good day.

bonne, *f.*, servant, maid, nurse.

bonnet, *m.*, cap.

bord, *m.*, bank; side; edge.

Bordeaux (vin de —), Bordeaux wine, claret.

bouillon, *m.*, broth; bubble, ripple, wave.

boule, *f.*, ball.
 boulevard, *m.*, boulevard.
 bouquiniste, *m.*, dealer in old books.
 bourdonner, to buzz, murmur.
 bousculer, to jostle, hustle about.
 bout, *m.*, end; piece; bit.
 bouton, *m.*, bud; button.
 brave, brave; good.
 briller, to shine.
 brouette, *f.*, wheelbarrow.
 brun, brown, dark.
 brusquement, roughly, hastily.
 bruyant, noisy.
 bulletin, *m.*, — (de bagages), baggage-ticket; check.
 bureau, *m.*, office, desk.
 buste, *m.*, bust.
 but, *m.*, end, aim, design.
 buveur, *m.*, drinker.

C

ça (cela), this, that.
 çà, ah —, well! I declare! come now!
 cabane, *f.*, hut, cabin.
 cabaret, *m.*, tavern, wine-shop.
 cabrer, to rear.
 cacher, to hide.
 café, *m.*, coffee, coffee-house; café.
 calmer, se —, to calm oneself.
 campagne, *f.*, country; maison (*f.*) de —, country-house, villa.
 canal, *m.*, canal; channel.
 canapé, *m.*, sofa.
 canoter, to canoe, go boating.
 cantonade, à la —, behind the scenes; parler à la —, to speak to an actor behind the scenes.
 capitaine, *m.*, captain.
 car, for.
 caractère, *m.*, character.
 caractéristique, characteristic.
 carnet, *m.*, note-book.

carotte, *f.*, carrot.
 carrosse, *f.*, carriage.
 carrossier, *m.*, carriage manufacturer.
 carte, *f.*, card, bill of fare.
 carton, *m.*, bandbox.
 cas, *m.*, case.
 caser, to get settled; place.
 casserole, *f.*, stew-pan.
 cause, *f.*, cause, reason; à — de, on account of.
 causer, to talk, chat.
 caoutchouc, *m.*, india-rubber; raincoat.
 cavalier, *m.*, horseman.
 ce, cet, cette, *pl. ces*, *adj.*, this, that.
 ce, *pron.*, this, that, he, she, it, they.
 cela, that.
 célèbre, celebrated.
 celle, this, that; — *ci*, this one; — *là*, that one.
 celui, he, him, the one; — *ci*, this one, the latter; — *là*, that one.
 cent, hundred.
 centime, *m.*, centime.
 centre, *m.*, center.
 cependant, nevertheless; however; yet.
 certain, certain; some.
 certainement, certainly.
 ces, these, those.
 cesse, *f.*, ceasing.
 ceux, celles, those.
 chacun, each, every one.
 chaise, *f.*, chair.
 chaleur, *f.*, heat; les grandes —s, hot weather.
 chambre, *f.*, room.
 changer, to change.
 chanson, *f.*, song.
 chanter, to sing.
 chanteur, *m.*, singer.
 chapelain, *m.*, chaplain.
 chapeau, *m.*, hat.
 chaque, each, every.

charger, to load; entrust; *se* —
de, to take care of, undertake.
chariot, *m.*, truck, cart.
charlatan, *m.*, charlatan, quack,
 impostor.
charmant, charming.
charme, *m.*, hornbeam.
charpentier, *m.*, carpenter.
chat, *m.*, cat.
château, *m.*, castle.
chaud, warm, hot; *avoir* —, to
 be warm.
chausson, *m.*, felt shoe.
chemin, *m.*, road, way; — *de fer*,
 railroad; — *faisant*, on the
 way.
cher, dear, expensive.
chercher, to seek, look for, try to
 find.
cheval, *m.*, horse.
cheveu, *m.*, hair; — *x*, (the) hair.
chez, to, with, at.
choisir, to choose.
choix, *m.*, choice.
chose, *f.*, thing.
chou-fleur, *m.*, cauliflower.
chute, *f.*, fall.
ciel, *m.*, heaven.
cinq, five.
cinquante, fifty.
circulaire, *billet (m.)* —, round-
 trip ticket.
citoyen, *m.*, citizen.
civilité, *f.*, civility, attention.
cloche, *f.*, bell.
cocher, *m.*, coachman; driver.
cœur, *m.*, heart; *à* — *joie*, to
 one's heart's content.
coffre-fort, *m.*, safe.
collection, *f.*, collection.
combien, how, how much
 (many).
comédie, *f.*, comedy.
comique, *m.*, comedy; comic
 art.
commandant, *m.*, commandant;
 major.

commander, to command, order.
comme, as, like.
commencement, *m.*, beginning.
commencer, to begin, commence.
comment, how? what!; — *donc!*
 to be sure!
commerçant, *m.*, merchant.
commercial, commercial.
commissionnaire, *m.*, porter.
compagnie, *f.*, company.
compagnon, *m.*, companion.
complaire, *se* —, to delight in.
complètement, completely, en-
 tirely.
composer, to compose.
comprendre, to understand.
compte, *m.*, account, reckon-
 ing, number; *se rendre* — *de*,
 to get an idea of; account
 for.
compter, to count, depend.
concerter, to contrive; *se* —, to
 consult.
conduire, to lead, conduct.
confesseur, *m.*, confessor.
confiance, *f.*, confidence.
congé, *m.*, leave of absence; holi-
 day.
connaissance, *f.*, acquaintance.
connaître, to know, be ac-
 quainted with.
consacrer, to consecrate, devote,
 commemorate.
conseiller, to advise.
consentir, to consent.
considération, *f.*, consideration;
 esteem.
consister, to consist.
constater, to prove, state.
construction, *f.*, construction.
construire, to construct.
consommer, to consume.
contempler, to contemplate.
content, pleased, happy.
contraire, contrary; *au* — *de*
 — *ment à*, contrary to.
conversation, *f.*, conversation.

corde, f., cord, string.
cordialement, cordially.
cornette, f., pendant, flag.
correspondant, m., agent, representative.
corps, m., body.
costume, m., costume; dress.
côté, m., side.
coucher, to lay down; **se —**, to lie down, go to bed.
couleur, f., color.
coup, m., blow, knock; — **d'œil**, glance; **tout à —**, suddenly.
couper, cut; divide.
cour, f., court; — **de récréation**, playground.
courage, m., courage.
courant, m., current; course; **au — (de)**, informed, posted.
courber, to bend; bow.
courir, to run.
couronne, f., crown.
cours, m., course.
courtisan, m., courtier, flatterer.
court, short.
cousin, m., cousin.
coûter, to cost.
coutume, f., custom, practice.
couver, to brood; — **des yeux**, look fondly at, gloat over.
couvert, m., cover (knife, fork, etc.).
craindre, to fear.
cramponner, to cling to.
cravate, f., cravat, stock.
crayon, m., pencil.
crevasse, f., crevice, crevasse, gap.
cri, m., cry, shriek.
crier, to cry, shout.
croire, to believe, think.
croissant, m., crescent; crescent-shaped roll.
cuir, m., hide; leather.
cuire, to cook.
cuisine, f., kitchen.
cuisinière, f., cook.

culbute, f., fall, tumble.
curieux, curious, strange
curiosité, f., curiosity.

D

dame, f., lady.
danger, m., danger.
dans, in, into.
danser, to dance.
danseur, m., dancer.
dater, to date.
davantage, more, longer.
de, of, from, in, with, to, by, some.
débarasser, to relieve.
débarquer, to disembark, land.
débiter, to sell; retail.
décider, to decide.
déclaration, f., declaration.
déclarer, to declare.
découvert, open.
découvrir, to discover.
décrire, to describe.
défendre, to defend; forbid.
défense, f., prohibition; — **de fumer**, no smoking.
déjà, already.
déjeuner, to breakfast.
délice, m., pl. f., delight; pleasure.
délicieux, delicious.
demain, to-morrow.
demander, to ask for, demand.
déménager, to move, change residence.
demeurer, to live; remain; stay.
demoiselle, f., young lady.
dent, f., tooth.
départ, m., departure.
dépasser, to go beyond.
dépêcher, se —, to hasten, hurry.
dépendre, to depend.
dépense, f., expense; expenditure.
dépenser, to expend.
déplorable, deplorable.

depuis, from, since, for, ago.
déréglé, irregular, disorderly.
dernier, -ère, last.
dérober, to rob, steal; **se —**, to steal away from, shun.
derrière, behind.
des, of, from the, some, any.
descendre, to descend; alight; go down; lower; stay; put up.
désigner, to indicate.
désinviter, to withdraw an invitation.
désirer, to desire, wish.
dessous, au —, below.
détail, *m.*, detail.
détester, to detest.
détourner, to turn aside.
deux, two.
deuxième, second; **au —**, on the third floor.
devant, before; opposite; in front of; **aller au — de**, to go to meet.
devenir, to become.
dévergondage, *m.*, impudence, nonsense.
devoir, to owe; must; ought; should.
dévouer, to devote.
dévouement, *m.*, devotion.
diablesse, *f.*, she-devil; — **de**, deuced.
diamant, *m.*, diamond.
dicter, to dictate.
Dieu, *m.*, God.
différence, *f.*, difference.
différent, different.
difficile, difficult; hard to please.
dig! tick!
dîner, *n.* *m.*, dinner.
dîner, *v.*, to dine.
dire, to say, tell; **dis donc!** I say!;
vouloir —, to mean.
direct, direct; express.
direction, *f.*, direction.
disciple, *m.*, disciple.
disparaître, to disappear.

dissipation, *f.*, dissipation.
disposer, **se —**, to dispose oneself.
distingué, distinguished, high.
distinguer, to distinguish.
distrain, absent-minded.
distribuer, to distribute, give.
divers, different, various.
dividende, *m.*, dividend.
dix, ten.
domestique, *m.*, *f.*, servant.
dommage, *m.*, damage; **c'est —**, it is a pity.
donc, then; therefore; so; now; any way.
donner, to give.
dont, whose, whom, of whom (which).
dormir, to sleep.
douane, *f.* customs; custom-house.
douanier, *m.*, custom-house officer.
double, double.
doute, *m.*, doubt.
doux, -ce, sweet.
douze, twelve.
dresser, to set up; erect.
drogue, *f.*, drug.
droguiste, *m.*, druggist.
droit, *n.* *m.*, right; duty.
droit, *adj.*, right; upright, straight.
droite, *f.*, right hand.
drôle, droll, funny.
douze, twelve.

E

eau, *f.*, water; — **x**, *pl.*, waters, fountains.
éboulement, *m.*, landslide.
ecclésiastique, *m.*, ecclesiastic; clergyman.
éclat, *m.*, brightness.
éclater, to explode, burst forth
école, *f.*, school.

- écolier, *m.*, pupil; student.
 écouter, to listen.
 écrier, *s'*—, to cry out, exclaim.
 écrire, to write.
 écrivain, *m.*, writer.
 édifice, *m.*, building.
 effet, *m.*, effect; *en* —, in fact, indeed.
 effort, *m.*, effort.
 également, likewise.
 eh, ah; — bien! well!
 élançer, to rush, dart forward.
 électrique, electric.
 élever, to raise; *s'*—, to rise.
 élire, to elect.
 elle, she; it; her.
 elles, they.
 embarras, *m.*, obstruction, perplexity, embarrassment.
 embrasser, to embrace, kiss.
 émotion, *f.*, emotion.
 emphase, *f.*, emphasis; bombast.
 employé, *m.*, employee; clerk.
 employer, to employ, use.
 empressé, eager, sincere.
 empressément, *m.*, eagerness, haste.
 ému, moved, affected.
 en, *prep.*, in.
 en, *pron.*, of it, of him, etc.
 enchanté, enchanted, charmed.
 encore, again; yet; besides; too.
 endroit, *m.*, place.
 énergiquement, vigorously.
 enfant, *m.*, child.
 enfin, at last; finally; after all.
 engourdi, benumbed.
 engraisser, to grow stout, fat.
 enlever, to lift, take away.
 enregistrer, to register, check.
 enrichir, to enrich.
 enseignement, *m.*, instruction, teaching.
 ensevelir, to bury.
 ensuite, afterwards, then, next.
 entendre, to hear, listen to, understand.
 entier, entire, all.
 entourer, to surround.
 entr'acte, *m.*, intermission; interlude; entr'acte.
 entrée, *f.*, entrance.
 entre, among, between, into.
 entrer, to enter, go in.
 envie, *f.*, desire, envy.
 environs, *pl. m.*, environs, neighborhood.
 envoyer, to send.
 épanouir, *s'*—, to expand, bloom, beam.
 éperon, *m.*, spur.
 époque, *f.*, epoch, time.
 éprouver, to experience, feel.
 éreinté, played out.
 erreur, *f.*, error, mistake.
 espagnol, Spanish.
 espèce, *f.*, kind.
 espérance, *f.*, hope.
 espérer, to hope.
 esprit, *m.*, mind; spirit.
 essuyer, wipe, dust.
 et, and.
 établir, to establish.
 États-Unis, *m. pl.*, United States.
 été, *m.*, summer.
 étendre, to stretch; *s'*—, to stretch oneself out.
 étonner, to astonish.
 étranger, *m.*, foreigner, stranger.
 étranger, *adj.*, strange, foreign.
 être, to be; exist; belong to.
 étroit, narrow.
 étude, *f.*, study.
 étudiant, *m.*, student.
 étudier, to study.
 eux, they, them.
 événement, *m.*, event, accident.
 exactement, exactly.
 examiner, to examine.
 excellent, excellent.
 exemple, *m.*, example; *par* —, for instance; *par* —! by no means! the ideal
 exhalaison, *f.*, exhalation.

exister, to exist; be.
 explication, *f.*, explanation.
 exprès, on purpose.
 express, *m.*, express, express train.
 expression, *f.*, expression.
 exprimer, to express.
 extérieur, exterior, outside.
 extraordinaire, extraordinary.
 extrêmement, extremely.

F

fabricant, *m.*, manufacturer.
 face, *f.*, face; front; en — de, facing.
 fâcher, to vex; se —, to get (be) angry.
 facile, easy.
 facilement, easily.
 façon, *f.*, fashion, manner.
 facteur, *m.*, porter, baggageman.
 factionnaire, *m.*, sentinel.
 faim, *f.*, hunger; avoir —, to be hungry.
 fainéant, *m.*, idler, do-nothing.
 faire, to do, make; se —, to be done, turn; — part, to acquaint, make known.
 fait, made; tout à —, entirely, quite.
 falloir, to be necessary; should; must.
 fameux, famous.
 familier, familiar.
 famille, *f.*, family.
 farce, *f.*, farce.
 fatigant, fatiguing, tiresome.
 fatigué, tired.
 fatiguer, to tire, weary.
 fatuité, *f.*, fatuity, conceit.
 faute, *f.*, fault.
 fauteuil, *m.*, armchair.
 faux, false; — pas, *m.*, misstep; mistake.
 félicitation, *f.*, felicitation.

femme, *f.*, wife; woman.
 fenêtre, *f.*, window.
 ferré, iron-shod.
 fête, *f.*, fête, birthday.
 feu, *m.*, fire; — d'artifice, fire-works.
 feuille, *f.*, leaf.
 fève, *f.*, bean.
 fiacre, *m.*, cab.
 fiancé, betrothed.
 fier, proud.
 filet, *m.*, fillet.
 fille, *f.*, daughter; girl.
 filou, *m.*, swindler, cheat.
 fils, *m.*, son.
 finalement, finally.
 fin, *n. m.*, end.
 fin, *adj.*, fine.
 finir, to finish.
 fixement, steadily, straight.
 fixer, to fix, appoint.
 flatter, to flatter.
 flatteur, flattering, pleasing.
 flèche, *f.*, arrow.
 flotte, *f.*, navy, fleet.
 foi, *f.*, faith.
 fois, *f.*, time; à la —, at a time, at the same time; together.
 foncé, dark.
 fonction, *f.*, function, duty.
 fond, *m.*, bottom; background; au —, in reality.
 fondation, *f.*, foundation.
 fonder, to found.
 fontaine, *f.*, fountain.
 former, to form.
 fort, strong; clever.
 fortune, *f.*, fortune.
 fou, mad, foolish, crazy.
 foule, *f.*, crowd.
 fourmiller, to swarm.
 fourrer, to put, shove.
 foyer, *m.*, hearth, fireside; foyer
 frais, fraîche, fresh.
 framboise, *f.*, raspberry.
 franc, *m.*, franc.
 franc, *adj.*, free, open; candid.

franc, *n., adj.*, Frank, Frankish.
français, French.
France, *f.*, France.
François, Francis.
frère, *m.*, brother.
fréquenter, to frequent, visit.
frimas, *m.*, snow, ice, frost.
frire, to fry.
frissonner, to shudder.
front, *m.*, forehead.
frontière, *f.*, border.
frotter, to rub.
fugitif, fugitive; wandering.
fumer, to smoke.
fumeur, *m.*, smoker.

G

gabelou, *m.*, tax-collector; ex-tortioner.
gagner, to earn, gain.
galerie, *f.*, gallery.
gambader, to gambol.
gant, *m.*, glove.
ganté, gloved.
garantie, *f.*, security.
garçon, *m.*, boy, waiter.
garde, *f.*, guard; watch; care.
garder, to keep; guard.
gardien, *m.*, guardian, keeper; watchman.
gare, *f.*, station.
garnir, to furnish, provide.
gauche, *n. f.*, left side; left hand.
gauche, *adj.*, left; left hand.
gazon, *m.*, grass, turf.
gendarme, *m.*, gendarme, policeman.
gêner, to inconvenience, annoy, embarrass.
général, general.
Genève, Geneva.
gens, *m., f. pl.*, men, people.
gentil, nice.
gentilhomme, *m.*, nobleman; gentleman.

glace, *f.*, ice; — (**à la crème**), ice-cream.
glisser, to slip, slide.
gloire, *f.*, glory.
gouffre, *m.*, gulf, abyss.
goûter, to taste.
goutte, *f.*, drop.
grabat, *m.*, pallet.
grammatical, grammatical.
grand, large, great; high; **les —es** **vacances**, the summer holidays.
gras, fat.
gratuit, gratuitous, free.
gré, *m.*, liking, gratitude; **savoir —**, be grateful.
grippe, *f.*, dislike; **prendre en —**, to take a dislike to.
gros, big.
guère, scarcely.
guéridon, *m.*, loo-table, stand.
guichet, *m.*, ticket-window.
guide, *m.*, guide.

H

habiller, to dress, clothe.
habit, *m.*, coat; *pl.*, clothes.
habitant, *m.*, inhabitant.
habiter, to inhabit; live in.
'hasard, *m.*, chance, luck.
'hâte, *f.*, haste, hurry.
'hâter, to hasten, hurry; **se —**, to hurry.
'haut, *n. m.*, height, top.
'haut, *adj.*, high, tall.
'haut, *adv.*, aloud, high.
herbe, *f.*, herb, grass.
'hein! well! eh!
hésiter, to hesitate.
heure, *f.*, hour; **tout à l'—**, presently; just now; **de bonne —**, early.
heureux, happy.
heureusement, happily, fortunately.

hêtre, *m.*, beech.
hier, yesterday.
histoire, *f.*, history; **que d'—s!**
 what a fuss!
hiver, *m.*, winter.
holà, hello! halloo!
hommage, *m.*, homage, respect.
homme, *m.*, man.
honneur, *m.*, honor.
honorable, honorable.
horrible, horrible.
hors (de), beyond, outside of.
hôtel, *m.*, hotel.
huit, eight.
huître, *f.*, oyster.

I

ici, here; **par —**, this way.
idée, *f.*, idea.
il, he, it.
île, *f.*, island.
ils, they.
immédiatement, immediately.
immense, immense.
impatience, *f.*, impatience.
impatient, impatient.
impériale, *f.*, top (of omnibus).
importer, to import; **n'importe**,
 no matter; **n'importe qui**, any-
 body.
impossible, impossible.
impression, *f.*, impression.
imprévu, unforeseen.
imprudence, *f.*, imprudence.
impuissant, powerless.
incident, *m.*, incident.
incliner, *s'*—, to bow; withdraw.
inconnu, unknown.
incrédule, incredulous.
indiquer, to indicate; point to.
indiscret, indiscreet, inconve-
 nient.
industriel, industrial.
inégalement, unevenly, un-
 equally.

infiniment, infinitely, extremely.
infirmité, *f.*, infirmity.
informe, shapeless.
informer, to tell, inform; **s'**—
 to inquire.
ingénieux, ingenious, clever.
innocent, innocent.
inouï, unheard of; incredible.
inquiet, uneasy, anxious.
inquiéter, alarm; **s'**—, be uneasy.
inscription, *f.*, inscription.
insensé, mad; stupid.
instant, *m.*, instant; **à l'—**, di-
 rectly, just now.
instruire, to instruct, acquaint.
insuffisant, insufficient.
insupportable, intolerable, un-
 bearable.
intact, intact.
intelligent, intelligent.
intention, *f.*, intention.
intéressant, interesting.
intéresser, to interest.
intérêt, *m.*, interest.
intérieur, *m.*, interior.
interprète, *m.*, interpreter.
interrompre, to interrupt.
invitation, *f.*, invitation.
inviter, to invite.
Italie, *f.*, Italy.
italien, Italian.
itinéraire, *m.*, itinerary, route.

J

jadis, formerly; of old.
jamais, never; ever; **ne . . . —**,
 never.
jambe, *f.*, leg; **les —s me rentrent**
dans le corps, I am dreadfully
 tired of standing.
jardin, *m.*, garden.
jardinier, *m.*, gardener.
je, I.
Jean, John.
jeter, to throw; cast.

jeune, young.
 jeunesse, *f.*, youth.
 joie, *f.*, joy; à cœur —, to one's heart's content.
 joindre, to join.
 joli, pretty.
 joue, *f.*, cheek.
 jouer, to play.
 joueur, *m.*, player.
 jouir, to enjoy.
 jour, *m.*, day.
 journal, *m.*, newspaper.
 journée, *f.*, day.
 juillet, *m.*, July.
 jury, *m.*, jury.
 jusqu'à, to, as far as, until.
 juste, just, right; au —, precisely, exactly.
 justement, just, exactly.

L

la, the, her, it.
 là, there; par —, that way; de —, hence; —bas, yonder; down (over) there.
 laborieux, industrious, laborious.
 lac, *m.*, lake.
 lait, *m.*, milk.
 laisser, to let, leave.
 lampion, *m.*, lamp.
 langue, *f.*, tongue, language.
 lanterne, *f.*, lantern.
 large, broad, wide, large.
 las, tired.
 lasser, to tire.
 latin, Latin.
 le, the, him, it.
 leçon, *f.*, lesson.
 légume, *m.*, vegetable.
 lendemain, *m.*, the next day.
 lentement, slowly.
 lequel, who; which.
 les, the, them.
 lettre, *f.*, letter.
 lettré, *m.*, scholar.

leur, their, them; to them.
 lever, to lift, raise; se —, to arise
get up.
 liberté, *f.*, liberty.
 libre, free, unoccupied.
 lien, *m.*, tie, bond.
 lieu, *m.*, place; au — de, instead of; donner — à, to lead to.
 lieue, *f.*, league.
 ligne, *f.*, line.
 lire, to read.
 livre, *m.*, book.
 livre, *f.*, pound.
 livrer, to deliver.
 loge, *f.*, lodge; booth; box.
 loger, to lodge.
 loin, far.
 lointain, *m.*, distance.
 long, long; le —, along; à la longue, in the long run.
 longtemps, long; a long while.
 lorgnette, *f.*, glass; opera-glass.
 loyal, loyal; fair.
 lueur, *f.*, glimmer; light.
 lui, he; to him (her); of him (her); —même, himself.
 lumière, *f.*, light.
 lundi, *m.*, Monday.
 lutte, *f.*, fight, contest.
 Lyon, Lyons.

M

ma, my.
 maçon, *m.*, mason.
 madame, *f.*, Madam.
 mademoiselle, *f.*, Miss.
 magasin, *m.*, shop.
 magnifique, magnificent.
 main, *f.*, hand.
 maintenant, now.
 mais, but, why; — ouï yes, indeed!
 maison, *f.*, house; à la —, at home; — de campagne, country-house, villa.
 maître, *m.*, master.

- majestueusement**, majestically.
majestueux, majestic.
mal, *n. m.*, harm, evil.
mal, *adv.*, ill, bad; **tant bien que** —, after a fashion; indifferently well; rather badly; **pas** —, *coll.*, many, much.
malgré, in spite of.
malheur, *m.*, misfortune.
malheureux, unfortunate; unhappy.
malle, *f.*, trunk.
malsain, unhealthy; unwholesome.
manant, *m.*, cad; blockhead.
manger, to eat.
manière, *f.*, manner; way.
manceuvre, *f.*, manœuvre.
manquer, to lose; miss; be wanting; — **de**, come near . . . ; just miss.
manteau, *m.*, cloak; wrap.
marchand, *m.*, shop-keeper; — **de** . . . , dealer in . . . ; — **e**, *f.*, woman shop-keeper.
marché, *m.*, market; bargain; **bon** —, cheap.
marcher, to walk.
mari, *m.*, husband.
marine, *f.*, marine, navy.
mariage, *m.*, marriage.
marionnette, *f.*, puppet, marionnette.
mars, *m.*, March.
Marseille, Marseilles.
masse, *f.*, mass.
matin, *m.*, morning.
mauvais, bad, dangerous.
mazagran, *m.*, glass of black coffee; mazagran.
me, me; to me; myself; to myself.
mécanicien, *m.*, engineer, mechanic.
mécanisme, *m.*, mechanism.
méchant, wicked, mischievous.
médecin, *m.*, doctor, physician.
médicament, *m.*, medicine.
meilleur, better; **le** —, **la** — **e**, the best.
mélange, *m.*, mixture.
membre, *m.*, member.
même, even; same; self; **de** —, likewise; in the same way.
mener, to lead.
mentionner, to mention.
mépris, *m.*, scorn; contempt.
mer, *f.*, sea; — **de Glace**, a glacier on Mt. Blanc.
merci, *nt. m.*, thanks; — **! interj.**, thank you! thanks!
mercredi, *m.*, Wednesday.
mère, *f.*, mother.
mérite, *m.*, merit.
mes, my.
mets, *m.*, dish; food.
mettre, to put; put on; place; **se** — **à**, to place oneself; begin, set about; — **au courant**, to post up; keep posted.
meuble, *m.*, piece of furniture.
midi, *m.*, noon; twelve o'clock; south.
mien, mine.
mieux, better; **aimer** —, to prefer; **valoir** —, to be better.
militaire, military.
mille, thousand.
millier, *m.*, thousand.
million, *m.*, million.
mine, *f.*, look, air, appearance; **avoir bonne** —, to look well.
minute, *f.*, minute.
misère, *f.*, misery; distress; poverty; trifle.
moderne, modern.
modeste, modest.
modestement, modestly.
modestie, *f.*, modesty.
moi, I; to me; me; — **même**, myself.
moins, less; **au** —, at any rate.
mois, *m.*, month.
moitié, *f.*, half.
moment, *m.*, moment; time.

mon, *my*.
monarque, *m.*, monarch.
monde, *m.*, world; people; tout le —, everybody.
monsieur, *m.*, gentleman; sir; Mr.
mont, *m.*, mountain, mount.
montagne, *f.*, mountain.
monter, to go up; ascend; — à cheval, to ride horseback; se — la tête, to get excited.
montre, *f.*, watch.
montrer, to show.
monument, *m.*, monument; public building.
morceau, *m.*, piece, bit.
mot, *m.*, word; bon —, joke, witicism; witty saying.
mouchoir, *m.*, handkerchief.
mourir, to die.
mouvement, *m.*, motion, movement; life, bustle.
moyen, *n. m.*, means, way.
moyen, *adj.*, middle; au — âge, in the Middle Ages.
musée, *m.*, museum.
musicien, *m.*, musician.

N

nage, *f.*, swimming; être en —, to be dripping with perspiration.
nager, to swim.
nation, *f.*, nation.
national, national.
nature, *f.*, nature.
ne, not; — pas (point), not; — . . . jamais, never; — . . . que, only; — . . . rien, nothing; — . . . personne, nobody, no one.
néant, *m.*, void; nothingness.
nécessaire, necessary.
nettoyer, to clean; sweep.
neuf, nine.
neuf, new

ni, nor; or; — . . . —, neither . . . nor.
noblesse, *f.*, nobility.
noir, black.
nom, *m.*, name.
nombre, *m.*, number.
nombreux, numerous.
nommer, to name; appoint.
non, no, not.
norvégien, Norwegian.
nos, our.
notable, distinguished; leading.
note, *f.*, note.
notre, our; le (la) nôtre, ours.
nourriture, *f.*, nourishment; food.
nous, we, us, ourselves.
nouveau, new.
nuage, *m.*, cloud.
nuit, *f.*, night.
nullement, not at all.
numéro, *m.*, number.

O

objet, *m.*, object.
obligation, *f.*, obligation.
obliger, to oblige.
observer, to observe.
occuper, to occupy; s'— de, to attend to; to be busy with.
œil, *m.*, eye; coup d'—, glance.
oignon, *m.*, onion.
ombrageux, skittish.
ombre, *f.*, shade; shadow.
omelette, *f.*, omelet.
omnibus, *m.*, omnibus.
on, one; you; we; they.
opposé, opposite.
opposer, to oppose.
or, *m.*, gold.
oranger, *m.*, orange-tree.
orchestre, *m.*, orchestra; band.
ordinaire, usual, customary.
ordinairement, generally, usually.
ordre, *m.*, order, disposal.
oreille, *f.*, ear.

orner, to adorn.
 orthographe, *m.*, orthography,
 spelling.
 oser, to dare.
 ôter, to take off (away).
 où, where; in which; when.
 ou, or.
 oublier, to forget.
 oui, yes.
 ouragan, *m.*, hurricane.
 outre-mer, *d'*—, from beyond the
 seas.
 ouvert, open.
 ouvrage, *m.*, work.
 ouvrir, to open.

P

page, *f.*, page.
 pâlir, to grow pale.
 pain, *m.*, bread; petit —, roll.
 paire, *f.*, pair.
 palais, *m.*, palace.
 paltoquet, *m.*, clown, lout.
 panache, *m.*, plume.
 panama, *m.*, panama; straw hat.
 pantoufle, *f.*, slipper.
 paquet, *m.*, package.
 paquebot, *m.*, steamer.
 par, by, by means of; through;
 across; — ici, this way; — là,
 that way, there; — exemple!
 the ideal
 paraître, to appear.
 parapluie, *m.*, umbrella.
 parc, *m.*, park.
 parce que, because.
 parcourir, to travel over; glance
 (read) over.
 pardon, *m.*, pardon.
 pareil, like, such, similar.
 paresse, *f.*, idleness.
 paresseux, lazy, indolent.
 parfaitement, perfectly.
 parfois, sometimes; now and then.
 parfum, *m.*, perfume.

parier, to wager.
 parler, to speak.
 parole, *f.*, word.
 part, *f.*, part; share; autre —,
 elsewhere; quelque —, some-
 where; anywhere; faire —, to
 make known, acquaint; à —,
 aside.
 parti, *m.*, party; side; decision.
 partie, *f.*, part, party; portion;
 excursion.
 partir, to start, set out, depart;
 open (of flowers); faire —, to
 send off; à — de, from; on
 and after.
 partout, everywhere.
 pas, not; not any; ne . . . —, not.
 pas, *m.*, step; stop, place; faux
 —, misstep; mistake.
 passant, *m.*, passer-by.
 passer, to pass; spend; se —, to
 take place.
 patois, *m.*, patois, dialect.
 pauvre, poor.
 pavé, *m.*, pavement; battre le —,
 to wander about the streets.
 payer, to pay; pay for.
 pays, *m.*, country; province.
 paysage, *m.*, landscape.
 peine, *f.*, pain; trouble; difficulty;
 à —, hardly, scarcely; il ne
 vaut pas la —, it isn't worth
 while.
 peiner, to grieve, pain.
 penchant, *m.*, inclination.
 pendant, during, for; — que,
 while.
 pendre, to hang.
 pénible, difficult; fatiguing.
 pensée, *f.*, thought.
 penser, to think.
 pensif, thoughtful.
 pension, *f.*, boarding-house.
 perdre, to lose; se —, to lose one-
 self, get lost.
 père, *m.*, father.
 péripétie, *f.*, incident, vicissitude.

- permettre**, to permit.
permission, *f.*, permission.
personne, *n. f.*, person; *jeune* —, young girl.
personne, *pron. m.*, nobody, no one; any one.
peser, to weigh.
petit, little, small.
peu, little; a few; *sous* —, presently, soon.
peut-être, perhaps.
pharmacien, *m.*, pharmacist.
philosophie, *f.*, philosophy.
photographie, *f.*, photograph.
phrase, *f.*, phrase. [play.
pièce, *f.*, piece; — *de théâtre*,
pied, *m.*, foot; *à* —, on foot.
piège, *m.*, trap, snare.
pincer, to pinch, catch.
piquer, to pinch.
pittoresque, picturesque.
place, *f.*, place, seat; square.
placer, to place.
plaire, to please.
plaisir, *m.*, pleasure.
plan, *m.*, plan.
planter, to plant, post, fix.
plate-forme, *f.*, platform.
plein, full; *en — été*, in the middle of summer.
pleurer, to weep.
pleuvoir, to rain.
pluie, *f.*, rain.
plume, *f.*, pen.
plupart, *f.*, most part; most.
plus, more; *ne . . . plus*, no more; *non* —, nor, neither, either; — *de*, more than; *de* —, more, besides.
plusieurs, several.
plutôt, rather.
poche, *f.*, pocket.
point, no; *ne . . . —*, no, not at all; — *du tout*, not at all.
pointure, *f.*, point; (of gloves, etc.) number, size.
poireau, *m.*, leek.
pois, *m.*, pea; *petits* —, green peas.
poison, *m.*, poison.
poisson, *m.*, fish.
poli, polite.
police, *f.*, police.
pont, *m.*, bridge.
port, *m.*, harbor; postage.
porte, *f.*, door, gate, entrance.
portefeuille, *m.*, pocketbook.
porter, to bear, carry; wear; *se — bien*, to be well.
porteur, *m.*, wearer; carrier.
porter.
portière, *f.*, door; window.
portrait, *m.*, portrait.
poser, to place, put, hang.
position, *f.*, position.
possible, possible.
poster, to post, station.
pot, *m.*, pot; — *-au-feu*, meat to boil.
poule, *f.*, hen.
pour, for; to; in order to
pourboire, *m.*, tip; fee.
pourquoi, why.
pourtant, however; yet; still.
pousser, to push; utter; shoot forth.
pouvoir, to be able, can; *se —*, to be possible, may be; *n'en — plus*, to be exhausted.
pré, *m.*, meadow.
précaution, *f.*, precaution.
précieux, precious.
précipice, *m.*, precipice.
précipiter, precipitate; *se —*, to rush.
précis, exact, precise.
préférer, prefer.
premier, first.
première, *f.*, first class (tickets etc.).
prendre, to take; buy.
préparer, to prepare.
près, — *de*, near, close to.
prescription, *f.*, prescription.

présence, f., presence.
présent, à —, at present, now.
présenter, to present, give.
presque, almost.
pressé, hurried, in a hurry.
presser, to press, hurry.
prêt, ready.
prêter, to lend.
prévaloir, se —, to take pride in;
 glory in; presume.
prier, to beg, pray.
prince, m., prince.
principal, n. m., main thing.
principal, adj., principal.
printemps, m., spring.
prochain, next.
professeur, m., professor.
profond, profound, deep.
profondément, deeply.
programme, m., programme.
promenade, f., walk, walking;
 ride.
promener, to take out for a walk;
 se —, to take a walk.
promettre, to promise.
propos, m., talk, discourse; **à —**,
 by the way.
proposer, to propose; **se —**, to
 have in view; to intend.
propre, own.
prose, f., prose.
protecteur, patronizing.
proverbe, m., proverb.
province, f., province.
prudent, prudent, careful.
puis, then, afterward.
puisque, since, as.
pure, pure.

Q

quand, when.
quant à, as to, as for.
quantité, f., quantity.
quarante, forty.
quarante-sept, forty-seven.
quart, m., quarter.

quartier, m., quarter, piece, block.
quatorze, fourteen.
quatre, four.
que, pron., whom; that; which;
 what.
que, conj., that; as.
que, adv., how; how much
 (many).
quel, what, which.
quelque, some, any.
quelquefois, sometimes.
quelqu'un, somebody.
quelques-uns, some; any.
quereller, to quarrel with; dis-
 pute with.
question, f., question.
queue, f., tail; **faire la —**, to
 stand in line.
qui, who; whom, which, that.
quinze, fifteen.
quinzième, fifteenth.
quitter, to leave, quit.
quoi, what, which, that; **—!**
 what!; **de —**, the means, room.
quoique, although.

R

raconter, to relate, tell.
raffoler, to be passionately fond
 of.
raison, f., reason; **avoir —**, to be
 right.
raisonnable, reasonable.
rallier, to rally.
ramasser, to pick up.
ramener, to bring back.
rapide, swift, rapid.
rappeler, to remind, recall, re-
 member.
rapporter, to bring back.
rapprocher, to draw near.
rare, rare.
rassembler, to collect.
rebours, m., wrong way; reverse;
 au —, the wrong way, contrary.

- récemment**, recently.
recevoir, to receive.
reconduire, to lead back.
reconnaissance, *f.*, gratitude.
reconnaissant, grateful, obliged.
reconnaître, to recognize, observe, acknowledge.
redire, to tell again; **se** —, to repeat.
redouter, to fear, dread.
réfléchir, to reflect, think.
réflexion, *f.*, reflection, consideration.
refrain, *m.*, refrain.
refus, *m.*, refusal.
refuser, to refuse.
regarder, to look; concern.
registre, *m.*, register.
régler, to settle, regulate.
regret, *m.*, regret.
regretter, to regret.
reine, *f.*, queen.
reins, *m. pl.*, loins, back.
réitérer, to repeat.
rejoindre, to join, meet.
relire, to read again.
remarquer, to remark.
remercement, *m.*, thanks.
remercier, to thank.
remettre, to deliver up; give; restore, recover.
remonter, to go up again; return to the back of the stage.
remplacer, to replace.
remuant, stirring, restless.
rencontre, *f.*, meeting.
rencontrer, to meet.
rendez-vous, *m.*, meeting-place; rendez-vous.
rendre, to return; give back; yield; **se** —, to go; give in, surrender; **être rendu**, to be exhausted; **se** — **compte**, to account for; get an idea of.
renfermer, to contain, enclose.
renseignement, *m.*, (piece of) information.
rente, *f.*, income.
rentrer, to enter again; return.
renverser, to upset.
repasser, to call again; return.
repêcher, to fish out.
répéter, to repeat.
répétition, *f.*, repetition; **montrer à** —, repeater.
répondre, to answer.
repos, *m.*, rest, quiet.
reposer, **se** —, to rest.
repoussant, repulsive.
reprandre, to take up again, resume.
représenter, to represent.
reproche, *m.*, reproach.
reprocher, to reproach.
respect, *m.*, respect.
respectueux, respectful.
ressort, *m.*, spring.
restaurant, *m.*, restaurant.
reste, *m.*, remainder; **au** —, besides.
rester, to remain, stay.
résulter, to result, follow.
retenir, to detain, hinder, retain.
retirer, to pull out; **se** —, to get out of, pull oneself out of.
retour, *m.*, return; **de** —, back again.
retourner, to return; **se** —, to turn round.
retrouver, to find again; **se** —, to meet.
réunion, *f.*, reunion; meeting.
revenir, to come back; return.
revoir, to see again; **au** —, good-bye.
réunir, to reunite; **se** —, to meet, assemble.
réussir, to succeed.
revenir, to come back; amount to
rêver, to dream, think.
revoir, to see again; **au** —, good-bye.
révolution, *f.*, revolution.
revue, *f.*, review.

rhum, *m.*, rum.
riant, smiling.
riche, rich.
richesse, *f.*, riches, wealth.
rideau, *m.*, curtain.
rien, *m.*, nothing; **ne** . . . —, nothing; **n'y être pour** —, to have nothing to do with it.
rire, to laugh.
risquer, to risk.
rive, *f.*, bank.
rivière, *f.*, river.
roi, *m.*, king.
romain, Roman.
roman, *m.*, novel.
rosbif, *m.*, roast beef.
rôti, *m.*, roast.
rouge, red.
rouler, to roll.
route, *f.*, route; road; **en** —, on the way; **en** —! let us start! go ahead!
rue, *f.*, street.
ruine, *f.*, ruin.
russe, Russian.

S

sabot, *m.*, wooden shoe; **dormir comme un** —, to sleep like a top.
sac, *m.*, bag; — **de nuit**, travelling bag; valise.
saignant, bleeding; underdone, rare.
saisir, to seize.
salle, *f.*, hall, room; — **d'attente**, waiting-room; — **des bagages**, baggage-room.
salon, *m.*, drawing-room.
salut, *m.*, greeting, salutation; bow.
saluer, to salute, bow to, greet.
salutation, *f.*, bow; —**s**, compliments.
samedi, *m.*, Saturday.

sang-froid, *m.*, coolness.
sanglot, *m.*, sob.
sangloter, to sob.
sans, without.
sapin, *m.*, fir-tree.
sauver, to save.
sauveur, *m.*, savior, rescuer.
savant, *m.*, savant, learned man, scholar.
savoir, *n. m.*, knowledge.
savoir, *v.*, to know; — **gré**, to be grateful.
scène, *f.*, scene.
science, *f.*, science.
se, oneself, himself, herself, themselves.
sèchement, drily.
second, second.
seconder, to assist.
séjour, *m.*, sojourn, stay.
sel, *m.*, salt.
semaine, *f.*, week.
semblable, *m.*, fellow-creature.
sembler, to seem.
sentier, *m.*, path.
sentiment, *m.*, feeling, sentiment.
sentir, to feel.
sérieux, serious.
sept, seven.
sérieusement, seriously.
serpenter, to wind.
serrer, to press, squeeze.
serviable, obliging, useful.
service, *m.*, service; favor.
servir, to serve; to be used for.
seul, alone.
seulement, solely; even; but; only.
si, if.
siècle, *m.*, century; age.
siège, *m.*, seat, coachman's box.
signal, *m.*, signal.
signaler, to point out; call attention to.
signe, *m.*, sign.
signer, to sign.
signifier, to signify.

silence, *f.*, silence.
simple, simple.
simplement, simply.
sincère, sincere.
singulier, singular, strange.
sirop, *m.*, syrop.
situation, *f.*, situation.
six, six.
socle, *m.*, pedestal.
société, *f.*, society.
sœur, *f.*, sister.
soi, oneself, himself, herself.
soif, *f.*, thirst; **avoir** —, be thirsty.
soin, *m.*, care.
soir, *m.*, evening.
soirée, *f.*, evening; evening party.
soit, be it so! agreed! very good!
soixante-dix, seventy.
soixante-douze, seventy-two.
soldat, *m.*, soldier.
sole, *f.*, sole (kind of fish).
soleil, *m.*, sun.
somme, *f.*, sum.
son, his, her, its.
sonner, to ring.
sonnerie, *f.*, ringing; call; bells.
sonnette, *f.*, bell.
sordide, mean, stingy.
sortir, to go out; leave.
sottise, *f.*, folly, nonsense.
sou, *m.*, cent, penny.
soulier, *m.*, shoe.
sourd, deaf.
sous, under; — **peu**, presently, soon.
soutenir, to support, assist.
souvenir, *m.*, souvenir, remembrance.
souvenir, **se** —, to remember.
souvent, often.
spécialement, especially.
splendide, splendid.
statue, *f.*, statue.
sucré, sugared, sweet; **eau** —**e**, sugar and water.
Suède, *f.*, Sweden.
suffisant, sufficient.

Suisse, *f.*, Switzerland.
suisse, *adj.* Swiss.
suite, *f.*, consequence; **de** —, at once, in succession; **tout de** —, directly; at once; **par** — **de**, in consequence of.
sujet, *m.*, subject; **au** — **de**, about, concerning.
suivant, following.
suivre, to follow.
superficie, *f.*, surface.
supporter, to support, bear; stand.
sur, on.
sûr, sure.
sûreté, *f.*, safety.
surpasser, to surpass.
surtout, especially.
surveiller, to superintend; have charge of.

T

ta, thy, your.
tabac, *m.*, tobacco.
table, *f.*, table.
tableau, *m.*, picture, painting.
tâcher, to try.
tandis que, while.
tant, so much (many); — **bien que mal**, after a fashion; indifferently well; — **que**, while; as long as.
tante, *f.*, aunt.
tantôt, just now, a little while ago.
tard, late.
tasse, *f.*, cup.
tavernier, *m.*, tavern-keeper.
te, thee, you.
tel, such; like.
témoin, *m.*, witness.
tempe *f.*, temple.
temps, *m.*, time; weather; **faire beau** —, to be fine weather.
tendre, *v.*, to extend; offer; set (trap).

tendre, *adj.*, tender, delicate.
tendrement, tenderly.
tenir, to hold; keep; — **à**, to be anxious; insist upon; be due to; **tiens!** well!; — **en place**, to remain quiet.
ternir, to tarnish, dull.
terrasse, *f.*, terrace; front.
terrible, terrible, awful.
territoire, *m.*, territory.
tête, *f.*, head; — **-à-** — (*m.*), private interview; **se monter la** —, to get excited.
thé, *m.*, tea.
théâtre, *m.*, theater.
théologie, *f.*, theology.
thermes, *m. pl.*, thermæ; hot baths.
timbre(-poste), *m.*, postage-stamp.
tirer, to pull out, draw.
titre, *m.*, title, stock certificate.
toi, thou, thee; — **-même**, thyself.
tombeau, *m.*, tomb, grave.
tomber, to fall; — **du jury**, to be drawn on the jury.
ton, thy; your.
tort, *m.*, wrong, harm; **avoir** —, to be wrong.
tortueux, tortuous, crooked.
toucher, to touch; receive.
toujours, always; still.
tour, *f.*, tower, castle.
tour, *m.*, turn; round; tour.
touriste, *m.*, tourist.
tourment, *m.*, torment.
tourner, to turn; turn around.
tout, all; each; every; quite, very; — **de suite**, directly, at once; **point du** —, not at all; — **le monde**, everybody.
trace, *f.*, trace.
tracer, to trace, write.
traduire, to translate.
train, *m.*, train.
trait, *m.*, act; trait.

tramway, *m.*, tramway.
tranquille, tranquil, quiet.
tranquillement, quietly.
travail, *m.*, work.
travailler, to work.
travers, **à** —, across.
traverser, to cross; go (pass) through.
trente, thirty.
très, very.
trimestre, *m.*, quarter; quarter's pay.
triste, sad.
trois, three.
troisième, third.
tromper, to deceive; **se** —, to be mistaken.
trop, too, too much (many).
trou, *m.*, hole.
trouver, to find; **se** —, to be; be found.
tu, thou; you.
tuer, to kill.
tulipe, *f.*, tulip.
type, *m.*, type.

U

un, one; a; an; **l'— l'autre**, each other.
usage, *m.*, use, custom; **d'—**, usual.
utile, useful.

V

vacances, *f. pl.*, vacation; **les grandes** —, the summer holidays.
vaincre, to conquer.
valise, *f.*, valise.
valoir, to be worth; **il ne vaut pas la peine**, it is not worth while; — **mieux**, to be better.
vanité, *f.*, vanity.
vaste, vast, spacious.

veau, *m.*, veal; — **à la casserole**, stewed veal.
veiller, to be awake; sit up, watch.
vendre, to sell.
vendredi, *m.*, Friday.
venir, to come; — **de**, to have just.
ventre, *m.*, belly, abdomen.
véritable, veritable, true.
vérité, *f.*, truth.
verre, *m.*, glass.
vers, *m.*, verse.
vers, *prep.*, towards.
verse, **à** —, in torrents.
vert, *adj. and n. m.*, green.
viande, *f.*, meat.
victoire, *f.*, victory.
vide, empty.
vie, *f.*, life, living.
vieillard, *m.*, old man.
vieux, old.
ville, *f.*, city, town.
vin, *m.*, wine.
vinaigre, *m.*, vinegar.
vingt, twenty; — **-deux**, twenty-two.
vis-à-vis, vis-a-vis; opposite.
visite, *f.*, visit.
visiter, to visit, go to see.
vite, quick; quickly.
vitrine, *f.*, window; show-case.
vivant, living; lively.
vivement, quickly.
vivre, to live.

voici, here is . . ., here comes . . ., look here.
voilà, look! there is (are) . . .; this is; now we are, etc.; yes, I am coming, etc.
voir, to see; **voyons!** come now! do!
voiture, *f.*, carriage; **en** —! all aboard!
voix, *f.*, voice.
voler, to rob; steal.
voleur, *m.*, thief.
volontiers, willingly; gladly.
vos, your.
votre, your.
vouloir, to wish, will, want; — **dire**, to mean; **en** — **à**, to have a grudge against; — **bien**, to be willing, be kind enough (to).
vous, you, to you; for you; to yourself.
voûte, *f.*, vault; arch; ceiling.
voyage, *m.*, journey.
voyager, to travel.
voyageur, *m.*, traveller; passenger.
vrai, true.
vraiment, truly; really.
vue, *f.*, sight.

Y

y, there; il — **a**, there is (are); ago
yeux, *pl. of oeil*, *m.*, eyes.

ENGLISH-FRENCH VOCABULARY

A

a, an, un, m., une, f.
abbey, abbaie, f.
ablaze, en feu.
able, (capable) habile; be —, pouvoir.
aboard, all —! en voiture!
about, de; à; sur; au sujet de; environ; be — to, aller; — it, en; y; what is it —? de quoi s'agit-il?
above, — all, surtout.
absence, absence, f.; leave of —, congé, m.
absolutely, absolument.
abyss, abîme, m.
academician, académicien, m.
academy, académie, f.
accept, accepter.
accident, accident, m.
accompany, accompagner.
accomplish, accomplir.
according to, suivant, selon.
accordingly, donc, par conséquent.
accost, aborder.
account, on — of, à cause de; par suite de.
accustom, accoutumer (à), habituer (à), faire (à).
accustomed, to become —, s'accoutumer (à), se faire (à).
acquaint, informer, faire part, faire savoir.
acquaintance, connaissance, f.
acquainted, become — with,

faire la connaissance de; be — with, connaître.
acquire, acquérir, prendre.
act, v., jouer.
act, n., acte, m.; action, f.
action, action, f.
actor, acteur, m.
actress, actrice, f.
add, ajouter.
address, v., adresser.
address, n., adresse, f.
admirable, admirable.
admiration, admiration, f.
admire, admirer.
advance, v., avancer; s'avancer.
advance, n., in —, en avance; anticipé.
advantage, avantage, m.
adventurer, aventurier, m.
affair, affaire, f.; chose, f.
afraid, be — (of), avoir peur (de), craindre; be much —, avoir grand'peur; — of, effrayé de.
after, après; après que; go —, aller chercher.
afternoon, après-midi, m. and f.
afterwards, après.
again, encore, de nouveau, une autre fois; see —, revoir.
against, contre; have a grudge —, en vouloir à.
age, âge, m., siècle, m.
agent, employé, m.
ago, il y a; a little while —, tout à l'heure.
agree, être d'accord, convenir, être de l'avis de.

agreed, d'accord; c'est entendu.

ah, ahl

ahead, en avant; go — I en avant!; — of time, en avance.

aid, *v.*, aider; appuyer.

aid, *n.*, secours, *m.*

air, air, *m.*

alarm, alarmer.

alive, en vie, vivant.

all, tout (toute, tous, toutes); — that which, tout ce qui (que); for — that, tout de même; not at —, pas du tout; nothing at —, rien du tout.

all right! parfait! d'accord! allons!

allusion, allusion, *f.*

almost, presque.

alms, aumône, *f.*

alone, seul.

along, par; le long de; — with, avec; get — without, se passer de.

Alpine stick, bâton ferré, *m.*

already, déjà.

also, aussi.

altar, autel, *m.*

although, quoique, bien que.

altogether, entièrement, tout à fait.

always, toujours.

amazed, émerveillé.

America, Amérique, *f.*

American, américain.

among, parmi; entre; chez.

amuse, amuser.

amusing, amusant.

anecdote, anecdote, *f.*

and, et; — so, aussi; go — see, aller voir.

anger, colère, *f.*

angry, fâché; be — (at), get — (with), se fâcher (contre), se mettre en colère (contre).

animal, animal, *m.*; bête, *f.*

announce, annoncer

another, un autre; encore un; not —, ne . . . pas (point) d'autre.

answer, *v.*, répondre (à).

answer, *n.*, réponse, *f.*

antechamber, antichambre, *f.*

antiquated, suranné.

anxious, inquiet; be — to, tenir à.

any, de + *def. art.*; de; en; aucun; quelque; tout; quelconque; I haven't —, je n'en ai pas; not — where, nulle part; — more, encore; with *neg.*, plus; (pas) davantage.

anybody, quelqu'un; n'importe qui; not —, ne . . . personne.

any one, quelqu'un; n'importe qui; *neg.*, personne; — in the world, qui que ce soit.

anything, quelque chose, *m.*, tout; *neg.*, rien, *m.*; not —, ne . . . rien.

apartment, appartement, *m.*

apparatus, appareil, *m.*

appear, paraître; apparaître; se présenter; comparaître; — to be, avoir l'air.

appetite, appétit, *m.*

apple, pomme, *f.*

apply, s'adresser.

appreciation, appréciation, *f.*

approach, *v.*, approcher; s'approcher (de).

aqueduct, aqueduc, *m.*

archbishop, archevêque, *m.*

arise, se lever.

arm, bras, *m.*

armchair, fauteuil, *m.*

armed, armé.

army, armée, *f.*

around, autour de; à la ronde; turn —, retourner; se retourner.

arrange, arranger.

arrive, arriver.

arrow, flèche, *f.*

arsenic, arsenic, *m.*
art, art, *m.*
artist, artiste, *m. and f.*
as, comme; aussi; si; en; — . . .
 —, aussi . . . que; — **long** —,
 aussi longtemps que; — **much**
 —, autant que; — **soon** —, dès
 que, aussitôt que; — **if to**,
 comme pour, pour; — **for**,
 pour, quant à; — **yet**, encore.
ascend, ascension, *f.*
ascertain, s'assurer (de).
ascribe, attribuer.
Asia, Asie, *f.*
aside, — (from), de côté, à part.
ask, demander; inviter; prier
 (de); — **for**, demander.
asleep, endormi; **fall** —, s'en-
 dormir; **be** —, être endormi,
 dormir.
asphalt, asphalte, *m.*
assistance, assistance, *f.*; aide, *f.*
associate, associer.
assume, prendre.
assure, assurer.
astonish, étonner; **be** —ed, s'é-
 tonner.
astonishing, étonnant.
astonishment, saisissement, *m.*
at, à; chez; de; en; dans; par;
 sur; — **all**, du tout; — **home**,
 à la maison, chez moi, *etc.*; —
once, tout* de suite; **be** —
stake, y aller de.
attack, *v.*, attaquer.
attack, *n.*, attaque, *f.*
attend, — to, s'occuper de.
attention, attention, *f.*; **pay** —,
 faire attention (à); **call** — to,
 signaler.
attribute, attribuer.
audacity, audace, *f.*
audience, assistance, *f.*
August, août, *m.*
aunt, tante, *f.*
autumn, automne, *m.*
avoid, éviter.

aware, be — of, savoir; connaître.
away, go —, s'en aller; se reti-
 rer; get —, se soustraire; **lead**
 —, emmener; **take** —, ôter,
 enlever; emmener.
ax, 'hache, *f.*

B

back, dos, *m.*; **be** —, être de re-
 tour; **bring** —, ramener; rap-
 porter; **call** —, rappeler; **come**
 —, revenir; **get** —, revenir,
 rentrer; **turn** —, retourner; **on**
the (your) way —, au retour.
bad, mal; mauvais; vilain; mé-
 chant; (*of money*) faux; **that is**
too —, c'est dommage.
badly, mal; **rather** —, tant bien
 que mal.
baggage, bagage, *m.*; — **man**,
 commissionnaire, *m.*; **facteur**,
m.; — **room**, salle (*f.*) de
 bagages.
bake, cuire.
baker, boulanger, *m.*
ball, bal, *m.*
band, musique, *f.*
band-box, carton, *m.*
bank, rive, *f.*
banker, banquier, *m.*
bare, nu.
bareheaded, décoiffé; nu-tête.
barely, à peine.
base, socle, *m.*
battle, bataille, *f.*
be, être; y avoir; se trouver; (*of*
age) avoir; (*of health*) aller,
 se porter; (*of weather*) faire;
 — **afraid**, avoir peur, craindre;
 — **at stake**, y aller de; s'agir
 de; — **right**, avoir raison;
there is (are), il y a; **that**
(there) is (are), voilà, voici;
that may —, cela se peut; **I**
am to . . ., je dois . . .

beach, plage, *f.*
bean, fève, *f.*
bear, porter; supporter.
beard, barbe, *f.*
beautiful, beau, bel, *m.*, belle, *f.*
beauty, beauté, *f.*
because, parce que; — of, à cause de.
become, devenir; **what has — of him?** qu'est-il devenu?
bed, lit, *m.*; **go to —**, (aller) se coucher.
beef, bœuf, *m.*
beer, bière, *f.*
before, *prep.*, (*of place*) devant; (*of time*) avant; avant de (*with inf.*); avant que (*with subj.*).
before, *adv.*, (*of time*) (d')avant, auparavant; (*of place*) devant.
beg, demander; prier; demander l'aumône.
begin, commencer (à); se mettre (à).
beginning, commencement, *m.*
behind, derrière; — **time**, en retard.
believe, croire; **make —**, faire semblant.
belittle, atténuer.
bell, cloche, *f.*; sonnette, *f.*
belong, appartenir (à), être (à).
below, sous, au-dessous de.
bench, banc, *m.*
bend, incliner; courber.
beneath, sous.
bent, courbé.
besiege, assiéger.
beside, à côté de.
besides, d'ailleurs, de plus; aussi bien.
best, *adj.*, le meilleur.
best, *adv.*, le mieux; **do one's —**, faire de son mieux; **as — I could**, de mon mieux.
bet, *v.*, parier.
bet, *n.*, pari, *m.*
bethink, s'aviser.

better, *adj.*, meilleur.
better, *adv.*, mieux; **be —**, valoir mieux; (*of health*) se porter mieux; **I had —**, je ferais mieux de.
between, entre.
bewildered, ahuri.
beyond, au delà de; **from — the seas**, d'outre-mer.
bid, — **good-bye**, faire ses adieux (à), dire adieu (à); **I — you welcome**, soyez le bienvenu.
big, grand.
bill, (*in restaurant*) addition, *f.*; — **of fare**, menu, *m.*; carte (*f.*) du jour.
bind (*books*), relier.
black, noir; — **-haired**, aux cheveux noirs.
blood, sang, *m.*
blue, bleu.
boarding-house, pension, *f.*; **fam-ily —**, pension bourgeoise, *f.*
boat, bateau, *m.*; barque, *f.*
Bohemian, de Bohême.
boil, bouillir; **a —ed egg**, un œuf à la coque.
book, livre, *m.*
bore, ennuyer.
born, **be —**, naître; **he was —**, il est né; (*of historical persons*) il naquit.
both, tous (les) deux, l'un et l'autre, deux, les deux; — . . . **and**, et . . . et.
boulevard, boulevard, *m.*
bow, *v.*, baisser; courber; — **to**, saluer.
bow, *n.*, salut, *m.*
box, boîte, *f.*, caisse, *f.*, (*theater*) loge, *m.*, (*coach*) siège, *m.*
brave, *v.*, braver.
brave, *adj.*, brave.
bread, pain, *m.*
break, casser, rompre.
breakfast, *v.*, déjeuner.
breakfast, *n.*, déjeuner, *m.*

Breton, breton.
bridge, pont, *m.*
brigand, brigand, *m.*
bring, apporter; amener; —
back, ramener; rapporter; —
up, monter; (*children*) élever.
Brittany, Bretagne, *f.*
brother, frère, *m.*
brown, brun.
brusquely, brusquement.
bud, *v.*, bourgeonner.
bud, *n.*, bouton, *m.*
build, construire, bâtir; — **up**,
 relever.
building, bâtiment, *m.*, édifice, *m.*;
 (*public*) —, monument, *m.*
built, construit, bâti, fait.
burn, brûler.
burning, ardent.
burst, *v.*, — **out laughing**, éclater
 de rire; — **into tears**, éclater
 en sanglots; fondre en larmes.
burst, *n.*, éclat, *m.*
bury, ensevelir.
business, métier, *m.*, affaire, *f.*,
 affaires, *f. pl.*; **that is not my**
 —, cela ne me regarde pas; ce
 n'est pas mon affaire; **mind**
your own —! mêlez-vous de
 vos affaires! [*cupper*].
busy, occupé, affairé; **be** —, s'oc-
bust, buste, *m.*
but, mais; (**nothing**) **but**, ne
 (rien) . . . que; — **for**, sans.
butcher, boucher, *m.*
button, bouton, *m.*
buy, acheter; (*of tickets*) prendre.
by, par; avec; de; à; en; (*of*
dimensions) sur; — **the way**,
 à propos.

C

cab, fiacre, *m.*; voiture, *f.*
cabman, cocher, *m.* (de fiacre).
cad, manant, *m.*
café, café, *m.*
call appeler; faire venir; faire

(rendre) visite (*à*); **be** —**ed**,
 s'appeler; — **back**, rappeler;
 — **again**, repasser; **go** —**ing**,
 aller faire des visites; — **atten-**
tion to, signaler; — **out**, crier.
calm, — **oneself**, se tranquilliser
can, pouvoir.
candidate, candidat, *m.*
candle, chandelle, *f.*, bougie, *f.*
cap, calotte, *f.*
capricious, capricieux.
captain, capitaine, *m.*
car, wagon, *m.*
card, carte, *f.*
care, soin, *m.*; — **for**, tenir à;
take — (*of oneself*), (*se*)
 soigner; **take good** — **not to**,
 se garder de, n'avoir garde de.
carriage, voiture, *f.*; carrosse, *m.*;
 — **manufacturer**, carrossier, *m.*
carry, porter; — **off**, emporter.
case, cas, *m.*; question, *f.*; cause,
f.; **in** — **that**, au cas que; **in**
any —, en tout cas.
castle, château, *m.*
catch, attraper; prendre; (*a*
train) arriver à temps pour;
 — **a cold**, attraper un rhume;
 — **hold of**, se cramponner à.
cathedral, cathédrale, *m.*
cauliflower, chou-fleur, *m.*
cause, *v.* causer; (*before an inf.*)
 faire.
cause, *n.*, cause, *f.*; lieu, *m.*,
 sujet, *m.*
cease, cesser, finir, passer.
celebrate, célébrer.
celebrated, célèbre; renommé.
cent, sou, *m.*; **per** —, pour cent.
centenary, centenaire, *m.*
center, centre, *m.*
centime, centime, *m.*
century, siècle, *m.*
certain, certain.
certainly, certainement; bien.
chair, chaise, *f.*
challenge, *v.*, défier; provoquer.

challenge, *n.*, défi, *m.*
chance, chance, *f.*; hasard, *m.*;
 by —, par hasard.
change, *v.* changer; — one's
 coat, changer d'habit; — one's
 mind, changer d'avis.
change, *n.*, changement, *m.*;
 (*cash*) monnaie, *f.*
character, caractère, *m.*
characteristic, caractéristique.
charity, charité, *f.*
charlatan, charlatan, *m.*
charm, charme, *m.*
charming, charmant.
chateau, château, *m.*
chatter-box, jacassee, *f.*
cheap, bon marché.
check, *v.* (*baggage*), (faire) en-
 registrer.
check, *n.*, bulletin, *m.*
child, enfant, *m. and f.*
choose, choisir.
church, église, *f.*
cigar, cigare, *m.*
citizen, citoyen, *m.*
city, ville, *f.*
civil, civil.
claret, vin (*m.*) de Bordeaux.
class, classe, *f.*
clean, *adj.*, propre.
clean, *v.*, nettoyer.
clear, clair.
clerk, employé, *m.*
clever, habile, adroit; bien fait.
cling, s'attacher (à), se cram-
 ponner (à).
cloak, manteau, *m.*
close, fermer; se refermer.
closet, armoire, *f.*
clothes, habits, *m. pl.*
cloud, nuage, *m.*
clown, manant, *m.*
coachman, cocher, *m.*
coast, côte, *f.*
coat, habit, *m.*
coffee, café, *m.*
cold, *adj.*, froid; *n.*, froid, *m.*;

(*disease*) rhume, *m.*; **have a**
 —, être enrhumé; **catch (take)**
 a —, attraper un rhume,
 prendre froid, s'enrhumer; **be**
 — (*of weather*), faire froid.
colleague, confrère, *m.*, collègue,
m.
collection, collection, *f.*
color, couleur, *f.*
combat, combat, *m.*
combatant, combattant, *m.*
come, venir; arriver; **come!** al-
 lons!; — **again**, repasser, re-
 venir; — **back**, revenir; —
down, descendre; — **home**,
 rentrer, revenir chez soi; —
in, entrer; rentrer; — **near**,
 faillir (*with inf.*); être sur le
 point (de); — **out from (forth**
from), sortir; — **up**, arriver;
 — to blows, en venir aux mains.
comedy, comédie, *f.*
comfortable, confortable; **be** —,
 être bien.
command, *v.*, ordonner, com-
 mander.
command, *n.*, commandement, *m.*
 (*of, sur*).
commercial, commercial.
commit, commettre.
companion, compagnon, *m.*,
 compagne, *f.*
company, compagnie, *f.*
competitor, concurrent, *m.*
complain, se plaindre.
complete, complet, parfait.
completely, complètement, tout
 à fait.
compose, composer.
composition, composition, *f.*
concern, concerner, regarder.
concert, concert, *m.*
condition, condition, *f.*; état, *m.*
conductor, conducteur, *m.*
confessor, confesseur, *m.*
confide, confier.
confidence, confiance, *f.*

confident, assuré.
confiscate, confisquer.
congratulate, féliciter.
congratulation, félicitation, *f.*
consent, *v.* consentir.
consent, *n.*, consentement, *m.*
consequence, conséquence, *f.*;
 suite, *f.*
consequently, par conséquent.
consider, considérer; regarder;
 avoir égard à; penser (à); son-
 ger (à).
consideration, égard, *m.*
construct, construire.
construction, construction, *f.*
consult, consulter; s'adresser (à).
consultation, consultation, *f.*
contain, contenir.
continue, continuer.
continued, continu, prolongé,
 soutenu.
contradict, contredire.
contract, contracter.
contraction, contraction, *f.*
contrary, contraire, *m.*; **on the**
 —, au contraire.
conversation, conversation, *f.*;
 entretien, *m.*
converse, entretenir; causer.
cook, cuisinière, *f.*
cool, refroidir. [froid, *m.*
coolness, fraîcheur, *f.*; sang-
 copy, copie, *f.*; (*from a common*
type) exemplaire, *m.*
corner, coin, *m.*
correspond, correspondre; ré-
 pondre.
cost, coûter, se vendre.
costume, costume, *m.*
count, *v.*, compter.
count, *n.*, comte, *m.*
countenance, figure, *f.*
counter, comptoir, *m.*
countess, comtesse, *f.*
country, pays, *m.*; patrie, *f.*; cam-
 pagne, *f.*; province, *f.*; **in(to)**
the —, à la campagne; en

province; — **house**, maison
 (*f.*) de campagne.
courage, courage, *m.*
course, cours, *m.*; **of —**, cer-
 tainement, bien entendu, cela
 va sans dire.
court, cour, *f.*
courteously, courtoisement.
cousin, cousin, *m.*, cousine, *f.*
cover, *v.*, couvrir; recouvrir.
cover, *n.* (*plate, knife, etc.*),
 couvert, *m.*
coward, poltron, *m.*; lâche, *m.*
cravat, cravate, *f.*
crazy, — **man**, ahuri, *m.*
crevasse, crévasse, *f.*
croissant (*crescent-shaped roll*),
 croissant, *m.*
cross, *v.*, traverser.
cross, *adj.*, (*peevish*) maussade;
 de mauvais humeur.
crowd, multitude, *f.*; foule, *f.*
crown, *v.*, couronner.
crown, *n.*, couronne, *f.*; **half a —**,
 une demi-couronne.
cruel, cruel.
cry, crier; s'écrier.
cup, tasse, *f.*
cure, *v.*, guérir.
cure, *n.*, remède, *m.*
curious, curieux.
curtain, rideau, *m.*
custom, coutume, *f.*, usage, *m.*;
 mœurs, *f. pl.*
custom-house (*customs*), douane,
f.
custom-house officer, douanier,
m.
cut, couper; — **down**, abattre.
cut-throat, coupe-jarrets, *m.*

D

dagger, poignard, *m.*
dance, danser.
danger, danger, *m.*

dangerous, dangereux.

dare, oser.

dark, sombre; brun; **be** —, faire nuit; **before it gets** —, avant qu'il fasse nuit; — **colored**, de couleur foncée.

date, *v.*, dater.

date, *n.*, date, *f.*

daughter, fille, *f.*

dawn, aube, *f.*

day, jour, *m.*; **journee**, *f.*; **all** — (long), (de) toute la journée; — **before yesterday**, avant-hier; **every** —, tous les jours; **the next** —, le lendemain; **of former** —s, d'autrefois; **this** — **week**, d'aujourd'hui en huit; **to** —, aujourd'hui; **New Year's** —, jour (*m.*) de l'an.

daybreak, point (*m.*) du jour, pointe (*f.*) du jour.

daylight, jour, *m.*; **be** —, faire jour.

dead, mort.

deaf, sourd.

dealer, — **in old books**, bouquiniste, *m.*

dear, cher; **my** —, mon cher, ma chère; mon ami, mon amie.

death, mort, *f.*

deceive, tromper.

December, décembre, *m.*

decide, *v. tr.*, décider; résoudre;

v. intr., décider; se décider.

decision, décision, *f.*; **come to a** —, prendre un parti.

declamation, déclamation, *f.*

declare, affirmer; déclarer; **I** — **I** par exemple!

decorate, décorer.

deep, profond; (*color*) foncé.

deeply, profondément.

defeat, mettre en déroute, vaincre.

defend, défendre.

delight, enchanter, ravir.

delighted, enchanté, ravi,

delightful, ravissant; charmant.

demand, demander, exiger.

deny, nier.

departure, départ, *m.*

depend, dépendre; — **on**, dépendre de.

deplorable, déplorable.

descend, descendre.

descendant, descendant, *m.*

describe, décrire.

description, description, *f.*

deserve, mériter.

desire, *v.*, désirer; vouloir; souhaiter.

desire, *n.*, désir, *m.*

desk, bureau, *m.*; pupitre, *m.*

despair, *v.*, désespérer.

despair, *n.*, désespoir, *m.*

desperation, désespoir, *m.*; acharnement, *m.*

detain, retenir; arrêter.

determination, volonté, *f.*

diamond, diamant, *m.*

dictate, dicter.

die, mourir.

difference, différence, *f.*

different, différent; **be** —, différer (de).

difficult, difficile.

difficulty, difficulté, *f.*; embarras, *m.*

dilettante, dilettante, *m.*

dine, dîner.

dinner, dîner, *m.*; **take** —, dîner

direct, diriger.

direction, côté, *m.*

disappear, disparaître.

disappoint, désappointer.

discover, découvrir; s'apercevoir de.

discussion, discussion, *f.*

disembark, débarquer.

dish, mets, *m.*

dislike, **take a** — **to**, prendre en grippe.

distance, éloignement, *m.*, distance, *f.*

distinguish, distinguer.
distinguished, distingué.
distress, misère, *f*.
disturb, troubler, incommoder.
dividend, dividende, *m*.
do, faire; (*of health*) se porter; —
 without, se passer de; — **one's**
 best, faire de son mieux; —
 you not? n'est-ce pas?; **have**
 to — **with**, avoir affaire à;
have nothing to — with, n'y
 être pour rien.
doctor, docteur, *m*.; médecin, *m*.
dog, chien, *m*.
donkey, âne, *m*.
door, porte, *f*.; portière, *f*.
doubt, *v.*, douter.
doubt, *n.*, doute, *m*.; **no —**, sans
 doute.
down, — **stairs**, en bas; — **there**,
 là-bas; **come —**, descendre;
sit —, s'asseoir; **stoop —**, se
 baisser.
dozen, douzaine, *f*.
drama, drame, *m*.
draw, tirer; **be —n on the jury**,
 tomber du jury; — **near**, se
 rapprocher; — **up**, rédiger.
drawing-room, salon, *m*.
dreadful, terrible, épouvantable,
 affreux; **I am —ly tired of**
standing, les jambes me ren-
 trent dans le corps.
dream, *v.*, rêver.
dream, *n.*, rêve, *m*.
dress, *v.*, (s')habiller; se vêtir.
dress, *n.*, robe, *f*.; costume, *m*.
dressing-room, cabinet (*m.*) de
 toilette.
drink, *v.*, boire.
drink, *n.*, boisson, *f*.
dripping, **be — with perspira-**
tion, être en nage.
drive, *v.*, conduire.
drive, *n.*, promenade, *f*.; **take a**
—, faire une promenade (en
 voiture).

drop, goutte, *f*.
drug, drogue, *f*.
druggist, droguiste, *m*.
duchy, duché, *m*.
duke, duc, *m*.
dukedom, duché, *m*.
during, pendant, durant.
duty, devoir, *m*.; (*tax*) droit, *m*.

E

each, chaque, tout; — **one**, cha-
 cun; — **other**, nous, vous, se;
 l'un l'autre.
eagerly, avidement; avec em-
 pressement.
earlier, de meilleure heure.
early, de bonne heure.
easily, facilement, aisément.
easy, aisé, facile; **to take it —**,
 en prendre à son aise.
eat, manger.
ecclesiastic, ecclésiastique.
edge, bord, *m*.
edifice, édifice, *m*.
edition, édition, *f*.
effect, effet, *m*.
effort, effort, *m*.
egg, œuf, *m*.; **a boiled —**, un
 œuf à la coque.
eight, huit.
eighteen, dix-huit.
eighteenth, dix-huitième.
eighty, quatre-vingt; — **-five**,
 quatre-vingt-cinq.
either, ou; — ... **or**, soit ... soit;
not ... —, ne ... pas ... non
 plus.
elder, plus âgé.
electric, électrique.
elegant, élégant.
elevator, ascenseur, *m*.
eleven, onze.
eloquent, éloquent.
else, autre; **anything —**, autre
 chose, *m*.; **everywhere —**, par-
 tout ailleurs.

embarrassed, *be* —, *se gêner*.
 embrace, embrasser.
 employ, employer.
 employee, employé, *m*.
 empty, vide.
 encircle, entourer.
 encourage, encourager.
 end, *v.*, terminer, finir.
 end, *n.*, fin, *f.*; bout, *m*.
 endeavor, essayer.
 enemy, ennemi, *m*.
 engagement, engagement, *m.*,
 invitation, *f*.
 England, Angleterre, *f*.
 English, anglais, (*lang.*) l'anglais,
m.; —man, Anglais, *m*.
 enjoy, jouir de; goûter; — one-
 self, s'amuser.
 enough, assez.
 enter, entrer.
 entire, entier; tout.
 entirely, entièrement; tout à fait;
 complètement.
 environs, environs, *m. pl.*
 episode, épisode, *m*.
 equal, égal.
 erect, ériger.
 especially, surtout.
 espouse, épouser.
 establish, établir.
 esteem, estimer.
 Europe, Europe, *f*.
 European, européen.
 even, même; seulement; — if
 (though), quand, quand même.
 evening, soir, *m.*; soirée, *f.*; last
 —, hier (au) soir.
 event, événement, *m.*; at all —s,
 du moins.
 ever, (*always*) toujours; (*at any*
time) jamais; — so little, tant
 soit peu; more than —, plus
 que jamais.
 every, tout; chaque; — day, tous
 les jours.
 everybody, tout le monde.
 every one, chacun.

everything, tout.
 everywhere, partout.
 exact, exact, précis.
 exactly, exactement, au juste;
 précisément, justement.
 examination, examen, *m*.
 examine, examiner.
 examiner, examinateur, *m*.
 example, exemple, *m*.
 excel, exceller.
 excellent, excellent.
 except (excepting), *prep.*, ex-
 cepté.
 except, *v.*, excepter.
 exception, exception, *f*.
 excite, exciter; *be* —d, se monter
 la tête.
 exclaim, s'écrier.
 excuse, *v.* excuser; — me, par-
 don, pardonnez-moi, excu-
 sez-moi, je vous demande
 pardon.
 excuse, *n.*, excuse, *f.*; pré-
 texte, *m*.
 exertion, effort, *m*.
 exhaust, épuiser.
 exhausted, *be* —, n'en pouvoir
 plus; être rendu.
 exist, exister.
 expand, dilater.
 expansion, dilatation, *f*.
 expect, (s')attendre (à); penser;
 vouloir.
 expenditure, dépense, *f.*; dé-
 penses, *f. pl.*
 expense, dépense, *f*.
 expensive, cher.
 expiate, expier.
 explain, expliquer.
 exposition, exposition.
 express, *v.*, exprimer; indiquer.
 express, *n.*, express, *m.*; train
 (*m.*) express; train direct.
 expression, expression, *f*.
 extraordinary, extraordinaire.
 eye, œil, *m.*, (*pl.*) yeux; in the
 —s of, à l'égard de

F

face, figure, *f.*; visage, *m.*
fact, vérité, *f.*; fait, *m.*; in —, en effet.
faculty, faculté, *f.*
faint, faible.
fair, foire, *f.*
fall, tomber.
family, famille, *f.*
famous, fameux; renommé.
far, loin; as — as, jusqu'à; aussi loin que; — away, loin; how — is it? combien y a-t-il?
farce, farce, *f.*
fare, prix, *m.*, place, *f.*; half —, demi-place, *f.*; bill of —, menu, *m.*; carte (*f.*) du jour.
farther, plus loin.
fascination, fascination, *f.*
fashion, mode, *f.*; after a —, tant bien que mal.
fast, *adj.*, vite; be — (*of watches*), avancer.
fast, *v.*, jeûner.
fast, *n.*, jeûne, *m.*
fasten, attacher.
fat, gras.
father, père, *m.*
fatigue, fatigue, *f.*
fatiguing, fatigant.
fault, faute, *f.*; défaut, *m.*; find — with, blâmer.
faultless, sans défaut; sans faute.
favor, faveur, *f.*
favorite, favori.
fear, *v.*, craindre, avoir peur (de, que).
fear, *n.*, crainte, *f.*; peur, *f.*
fearful, terrible, épouvantable.
feat, fait, *m.*; — of arms, fait d'armes.
February, février, *m.*
fee, pourboire, *m.*
feel, sentir; — well, se porter

bien; — better, se sentir (porter) mieux.
fellow, garçon, *m.*; a fine —, un brave homme; old —, mon vieux.
felt-shoe, chausson, *m.*
fencing, escrime, *f.*, armes, *f. pl.*
ferocious, féroce.
fête, fête, *f.*
few, peu, peu de; quelques; a —, quelques.
fiancé, fiancé, *m.*
field, champ, *m.*, pré, *m.*
fifteen, quinze.
fifth, cinquième; cinq.
fifty, cinquante.
fight, *v.*, combattre.
fight, *n.*, combat, *m.*
final, dernier.
finally, enfin, à la fin.
find, trouver; — out, se rendre compte (de); — again, retrouver.
fine, *adj.*, beau; fameux; a — fellow, un brave homme; it is — (*weather*), il fait beau (temps).
fine, *n.*, amende, *f.*
finger, doigt, *m.*
finish, finir.
fire, incendie, *m.*; feu, *m.*; catch —, s'allumer; prendre feu; — place, cheminée, *f.*; — works, feu (*m.*) d'artifice.
firm, ferme.
first, *adj.*, premier.
first, *adv.*, d'abord; at —, d'abord.
first-class, de première classe.
fir-tree, sapin, *m.*
fish, *v.*, pêcher; — out, repêcher.
fish, *n.*, poisson, *m.*; salt-water —, poisson de mer.
fist, poing, *m.*
five, cinq.
fix, fixer.
flag, drapeau, *m.*

ENGLISH-FRENCH VOCABULARY

flat, plat.
flatter, flatter.
flatterer, flatteur, *m.*
flattering, flatteur.
flee, fuir.
floor, plancher, *m.*; **on the ground** —, au rez-de-chaussée; **throw on the** —, jeter à (par) terre.
flow, couler; — **through**, traverser.
fold, plier.
follow, suivre.
following, suivant.
fond, be — **of**, aimer; (*dainties*) être friand de.
fool, imbécile, *m. and f.*; fou, *m.*
foolish, sot; fou (folle, *f.*).
foot, pied, *m.*; **on** —, à pied.
fop, petit-maître, *m.*; fat, *m.*
for, *prep.*, pour; de; à; pendant; par; il y a, depuis; — **all that**, tout de même; ne pas laisser de; **as** —, pour, quant à.
for, *conj.*, car.
forbid, défendre.
forbidden, défendu.
force, *v.*, contraindre, forcer.
force, *n.*, force, *f.*
forehead, front, *m.*
foreign, étranger.
foreigner, étranger, *m.*
forever, toujours.
forget, oublier.
former, ancien; **the** —, celui-là; **of** — **days**, d'autrefois.
formerly, autrefois.
fortnight, quinze jours, *m. pl.*
fortune, fortune, *f.*
forty, quarante.
forty-nine, quarante-neuf.
forward, rush —, s'élancer; se précipiter.
foundation, fondement, *m.*; base,
fountain, fontaine, *f.*; s, eaux, *f. pl.*

four, quatre.
fourteenth, quatorzième.
fourth, quatrième; quatre.
foyer, foyer, *m.*
franc, franc, *m.*
France, France, *f.*
Francis, François.
frankly, franchement.
Frederick, Frédéric.
free, libre; gratuit; **set** —, délivrer; mettre en liberté.
French, français; (*lang.*) le français, *m.*; — **man**, Français, *m.*; **a** — **woman**, une Française.
fresh, frais (fraîche, *f.*).
Friday, vendredi, *m.*
friend, ami, *m.*, amie, *f.*
frightful, affreux.
from, de; à partir de; depuis; — **me**, de ma part.
front, in —, le premier; en face; in — **of**, devant.
fruit, fruit, *m.*
full, plein.
fun, amusement, *m.*; **have** —, s'amuser; **make** — **of**, se moquer de.
funny, drôle.
furious, furieux, —se.
furnish, garnir (de).
fury, fureur, *f.*
fuss, what a —! que d'histoires!
future, *adj.*, futur.
future, *n.*, avenir, *m.*

G

gain, gagner.
garden, jardin, *m.*
garrison, garnison, *f.*
gas, gaz, *m.*; — **jet**, bec (*m.*) de gaz.
gate, porte, *f.*; barrière, *f.*
gaze (at), regarder.
general, général, *m.*
generally, généralement; ordinairement.

Geneva, Genève, *f.*

Genevese, Genevois, *m.*

gentleman, monsieur, *m.*

geography, géographie, *f.*

George, Georges.

German, allemand; (*lang.*) l'allemand, *m.*

gesture, geste, *m.*

get, obtenir, se procurer, avoir; tenir; — **along without**, se passer de; — **angry**, se fâcher; — **back**, revenir; rentrer; — **down**, descendre; — **home**, rentrer; — **out**, descendre; sortir; — **rid of**, se débarrasser de; (*tickets*) prendre; — **up**, se lever; monter; — **well**, (se) guérir; se rétablir; **go and** —, aller chercher.

girl, fille, *f.*, jeune fille, *f.*

give, donner; accorder; (— **an answer**) faire; — **back**, rendre; céder; — **up** (*riddles*), donner sa langue aux chats.

glacier, glacier, *m.*

glad, aise; content; réjouir; — **to**, bien aise (de).

gladly, avec plaisir; volontiers.

glance, *v.*, jeter un coup d'œil.

glance, *n.*, regard, *m.*

glass, verre, *m.*

glory, gloire, *f.*

glove, gant, *m.*

go, aller; se rendre; partir; — **about**, se prendre à; — **after**, aller chercher; — **ahead!** en route; — **away, off**, s'en aller; partir; — **back**, retourner; — **home**, aller (se rendre) chez moi, toi, *etc.*; rentrer; — **in**, entrer; — **on** (*take place*), se passer; — **out**, sortir; — **to bed**, (aller) se coucher; — **up**, monter.

God, Dieu, *m.*

gold, or, *m.*

good, *adj.*, bon; gentil; fort;

beau; — **man**, homme de bien;

— **natured**, d'un bon naturel;

have a — time, s'amuser (bien). [bien]

good, *adv.*, bien; *interj.*, bon!

good, *n.*, bien, *m.*; **do —**, faire du bien.

good-bye, adieu, *m.*; au revoir.

grand, grand.

granddaughter, petite-fille, *f.*

granite, granit, *m.*

grateful, reconnaissant; **be — to**, savoir gré à.

grave, grave.

gray, gris.

great, grand; gros; **a — deal** (*many*), beaucoup.

Great Britain, Grande-Bretagne, *f.*

Greek, grec, *m.*

green, vert; — **peas**, petits pois, *m. pl.*

greet, saluer.

grief, deuil, *m.*

grieve, affliger; peiner.

ground, sol, *m.*; **on the — floor**, au rez-de-chaussée.

grow, grandir; croître; — **old**, vieillir; se faire vieux; — **stout**, engraisser.

grudge, have (*bear*) **a — against**, en vouloir à.

grumble, grogner.

guard, gardien, *m.*

guess, deviner.

guest, hôte, *m.*; invité, *m.*

guide, guide, *m.*

H

habit, habitude, *f.*

hair, cheveux, *m. pl.*

half, moitié, *f.*; demie, *f.*; demi, *m.*; — **hour**, demi-heure, *f.*;

— **morocco**, demi-chagrin, *m.*;

the — hours, les demies, *f.*

- half-measure**, demi-mesure, *f.*
hall, salle, *f.*
hammer, masse, *f.*
hand, *v.*, donner; — **back**, rendre.
hand, *n.*, main, *f.*; **shake** — **with**, serrer (donner) la main à; **on the other** —, de l'autre côté.
handkerchief, mouchoir, *m.*
handsome, beau.
hang, pendre.
happen, arriver; se passer; — **to be**, se trouver par hasard.
happily, heureusement.
happy, heureux; content.
hard, *adj.*, dur; difficile; — **to please**, difficile.
hardly, ne . . . guère, à peine; **I can** — **believe it**, j'ai peine à le croire.
hardship, peine, *f.*; misère, *f.*
harm, *v.*, nuire; **do** —, nuire.
harm, *n.*, mal, *m.*
harness, atteler.
harvest, récolte, *f.*
haste, **make** —, se dépêcher.
hasten, (se) 'hâter; courir; se dépêcher.
hastily, à la hâte.
hat, chapeau, *m.*
hate, 'haïr, détester.
have, avoir; posséder; (*cause to be done*) faire; (*as auxiliary*) avoir, être; — **a grudge against**, en vouloir à; — **just**, venir de; — **on** (*of clothes*), porter; — **to**, falloir; — **to do with**, avoir affaire à.
he, il, lui; **ce**; — **who**, celui qui.
head, tête, *f.*
headache, mal (*m.*) de tête; **have** a —, avoir mal à la tête.
headdress, coiffure, *f.*
health, santé, *f.*
hear, entendre; — **from**, recevoir des nouvelles de; — **of**, entendre parler de.
heart, cœur, *m.*; **take to** —, prendre à cœur.
heat, chaleur, *f.*
hello! holà!
help, *v.*, aider, assister; **how can I** — **it?** que voulez-vous que j'y fasse?; — **out of**, tirer de; **I can't** — **it**, je n'y peux rien.
help, *n.*, aide, *f.*; assistance, *f.*
Henry, Henri.
her, *pron.*, elle; **la**; **to** —, lui, à elle.
her, *adj.*, son, sa, ses.
here, ici; tiens! tenez!; — **is**, voici; — **I am**, me voici.
hers, le sien; à elle.
herself, elle-même; se.
hesitate, hésiter.
hide, cacher; se cacher.
high, 'haut; élevé; grand; — **time**, grand temps; — **er up**, plus 'haut.
highway, grande route, *f.*
him, le; lui.
himself, lui, lui-même; se, soi.
his, *adj.*, son, sa, ses.
his, *pron.*, le sien; à lui.
history, histoire, *f.*
hit, — **upon**, s'aviser, imaginer.
hoarse, enroué; **get** (*grow*) —, s'enrouer.
hold, **catch** — **of**, se cramponner à.
hold, tenir; — **one's tongue**, se taire; — **out**, tendre; — **up**, lever; présenter.
hole, trou, *m.*
holiday, congé, *m.*; fête, *f.*
home, chez soi, *m.*, maison, *f.*, logis, *m.*; (*fig.*) asile, *m.*; **at** —, chez moi, toi, *etc.*, à la maison; **be at** — (*receive*), recevoir; **come** —, revenir chez moi, *etc.*, rentrer; **get** —, rentrer; **go** —, aller (*se rendre*) chez moi, toi, *etc.*; rentrer; **return** —, rentrer.

honest, intègre; honnête; probe.
honesty, honnêteté, *f.*
honor, *v.*, honorer.
honor, *n.*, honneur, *m.*
hook, croc, *m.*
hope, *v.*, espérer.
hope, *n.*, espérance, *f.*; espoir, *m.*
horizon, horizon, *m.*
horse, cheval, *m.*
horseback, on —, à cheval.
horseman, cavalier, *m.*
horrible, horrible.
host, hôte, *m.*
hot, chaud; — **weather**, les chaleurs, *f. pl.*; **be** —, faire chaud.
hotel, hôtel, *m.*
hour, heure, *f.*; **half an** —, une demi-heure, *f.*
house, maison, *f.*; hôtel, *m.*; **country** —, maison (*f.*) de campagne; **at your** —, chez vous.
hovel, masure, *f.*
how, comment; combien; comme; de quelle manière; quel; — **can I help it**, que voulez-vous que j'y fasse; — **far is it**, combien y a-t-il; — **long**, combien de temps; — **many**, combien; — **much**, combien.
however, cependant, pourtant; d'ailleurs; tout; quelque . . . que, si . . . que; — **bad he may be**, si mauvais qu'il soit; — **it may be**, quoi qu'il en soit.
huge, vaste, immense; énorme.
hum, fredonner.
hundred, cent.
hunger, faim, *f.*
hungry, **be** — (**feel** —), avoir faim; **be very** —, avoir grand' faim.
hunt, chasser; **go** —**ing**, aller à la chasse.
hurrah! hurra!
hurry, presser; se dépêcher; **be in a (great)** —, être (très)

pressé; **there is no** —, rien ne presse; cela ne presse pas.
hurt, *v. intr.*, faire mal; *v. tr.*, faire mal (à); — **oneself**, se faire (du) mal.
husband, mari, *m.*

I

I, je, moi.
ice, glace, *f.*; — **cream**, une glace; des glaces.
idea, idée, *f.*; **what an** —! par exemple!; **get an** — **of**, se donner une idée de.
idle, oisif, paresseux.
idleness, paresse, *f.*; oisiveté, *f.*
if, si; **even** —, quand, quand même.
ignorant, **be** — **of**, ignorer.
ill, *adj.*, malade.
ill, *adv.*, mal.
ill, *n.*, mal, *m.*
illness, maladie, *f.*
imagine, imaginer; s'imaginer; se représenter.
imitate, imiter.
immediately, tout de suite; immédiatement; sur l'heure; aussitôt.
immense, immense.
impatient, impatient.
impatiently, impatiemment.
importance, importance, *f.*
important, important.
imposing, imposant.
impossible, impossible.
improvise, improviser.
in, dans; en; à; de; par; — **order to**, pour, afin de; pour que, afin que; — **spite of**, malgré; — **that**, là; **be** —, y être, être chez soi, *etc.*; être à la maison.
incapable, incapable.
income, revenu, *m.*; rente, *f.*, recette, *f.*

inconvenience, *v.*, déranger.
 inconvenience, *n.*, inconvénient,
m.; embarras, *m.*
 inconvenient, incommode; in-
 discret.
 increase, augmenter.
 incredible, incroyable.
 incur (a danger), courir.
 indeed, bien; en effet, vraiment;
 no —! vraiment non!
 indignant, indigné.
 indignation, indignation, *f.*
 indiscreet, indiscret.
 induce, persuade, amener.
 industrial, industriel.
 industrious, industrieux.
 inform, — about (of), mettre au
 courant de.
 information (a piece of —), un
 renseignement.
 informed, informé; instruit; keep
 —, tenir au courant (de).
 ingenious, ingénieux.
 inhabitant, habitant, *m.*
 ink, encre, *f.*
 inn, auberge, *f.*
 inn-keeper, aubergiste, *m.*
 innumerable, innombrable.
 inquire, s'informer (de).
 inquiry, recherche, *f.*; question,
f.
 inside, dedans; à l'intérieur.
 insist, insister, tenir à.
 inspiration, inspiration, *f.*
 instance, for —, par exemple.
 instead, — of, au lieu de; to buy
 — —, remplacer.
 instruction, instruction, *f.*; en-
 seignement, *m.*
 insult, *v.*, insulter, faire une in-
 jure.
 insult, *n.*, affront, *m.*; insulte, *f.*,
 injure, *f.*
 intellect, esprit, *m.*; intelligence,
f.
 intelligent, intelligent.
 intend, se proposer (de), avoir

l'intention (de), avoir dessein
 (de).
 intention, intention, *f.*
 interest, *v.*, intéresser.
 interest, *n.*, intérêt, *m.*
 interesting, intéressant.
 interior, intérieur, *m.*
 intermission, entr'acte, *m.*
 interpreter, interprète, *m.*
 interrupt, interrompre.
 into, dans, en; — it, y.
 intolerable, insupportable.
 introduce, présenter.
 invitation, invitation, *f.*
 invite, inviter.
 inviting, look —, avoir bon air.
 irascible, irascible.
 irresistible, irrésistible.
 irritate, agacer; irriter; become
 —d, s'irriter.
 island, île, *f.*
 it, il, elle, ce; le, la; cela; about
 —, for —, of —, en; in —, y.
 Italian, italien.
 Italy, Italie, *f.*
 its, *adj.*, son, sa, ses; en.
 its, *pron.*, le sien.
 itself, soi; se; lui-même.

J

jet, bec, *m.*; gas —, bec (*m.*) de
 gaz.
 jeweller, joaillier, *m.*
 John, Jean.
 join, joindre; rejoindre; être de.
 joke, *v.*, plaisanter.
 joke, *n.*, bon mot; plaisanterie, *f.*
 jolly, joyeux.
 jostle, bousculer.
 journey, voyage, *m.*
 joy, joie, *f.*
 juggler, bateleur, *m.*, jongleur, *m.*
 July, juillet, *m.* :
 jump, sauter.
 June, juin, *m.*

jury, jury, *m.*
just, *adj.*, juste.
just, *adv.*, juste, justement; bien; donc; immédiatement; précisément; tout; — **a little**, tant soit peu; — **now**, pour (à) l'instant; tout à l'heure; **have** —, venir de; **so** —, donc.
justice, justice *f.*

K

keep, tenir; garder; conserver; — **informed**, tenir au courant; — **quiet**, se taire; — **still**, rester (se tenir) tranquille.
kill, tuer; faire mourir.
kilometer, kilomètre, *m.*
kind, *adj.*, bon, aimable; **be** — enough to, avoir la bonté de.
kindness, bonté, *f.*
king, roi, *m.*
kitchen, cuisine, *f.*
knife, couteau, *m.*
knight, chevalier, *m.*
knock, *v.*, frapper; — **down**, abattre, terrasser.
knock, *n.*, coup, *m.*
know, savoir; connaître; **not to** —, ignorer; — **about**, savoir; — **how to**, savoir.
knowledge, savoir, *m.*

L

labor, travail, *m.*
lady, dame, *f.*; **young** —, demoiselle, *f.*, jeune femme, *f.*, jeune personne, *f.*
lake, lac, *m.*
land, *v.*, débarquer.
land, *n.*, terre, *f.*; **native** —, patrie, *f.*
landlady, propriétaire, *f.*
landscape, paysage, *m.*

landslide, éboulement, *m.*
lane, allée, *f.*
language, langue, *f.*; langage, *m.*
lantern, lanterne, *f.*
large, grand; gros; considérable; **grow** — **r**, grandir.
last, *adj.*, dernier; passé; — **evening** (**night**), hier (au) soir; — **night**, cette nuit; *adv.*, at —, enfin.
last, *v.*, durer.
late, *adv.*, tard; en retard; **be** —, tarder; être en retard; **be getting** (**growing**) —, se faire tard.
lately, **but** —, dernièrement, jadis.
Latin, latin, *m.*
latter, celui-ci.
laugh, rire.
laughter, rire, *m.*
law, loi, *f.*
lawyer, avocat, *m.*
laziness, oisiveté, *f.*
lazy, paresseux.
lead, mener; conduire; — **away** (**off**), emmener.
leaf, feuille, *f.*
league, lieue, *f.*
lean, *adj.*, amaigri.
lean, *v.*, s'appuyer; se pencher.
learn, apprendre (à).
learned, savant, instruit.
learning, science, *f.*
least, *adj.*, le moindre; *adv.*, le moins; **at** —, au moins; du moins; pour le moins.
leave, laisser; partir; quitter; sortir de; — **off**, en rester.
lecture, cours, *m.*; conférence, *f.*
left, gauche; **to the** —, à gauche.
leg, jambe, *f.*
lend, prêter.
less, moins.
lesson, leçon, *f.*
lest, de peur que, de crainte que.
let, laisser, permettre (de); — **me see**, voyons.

- letter**, lettre, *f.*; (*print*) caractère, *m.*; — **writer**, épistolier, *m.*
- liberty**, liberté, *f.*
- library**, bibliothèque, *f.*
- lie**, se coucher, être couché; se trouver.
- life**, vie, *f.*
- lift**, lever, soulever; enlever.
- light (up)**, *v.*, allumer; éclairer.
- light**, *n.*, lumière, *f.*; **as soon as it was —**, dès le jour.
- like**, *adj.*, semblable.
- like**, *adv.*, *prep.*, comme; en.
- like**, *v.*, aimer (à); vouloir; désirer; trouver.
- line**, ligne, *f.*; **stand in —**, faire la queue.
- listen**, écouter.
- literary**, littéraire.
- literature**, littérature, *f.*
- little**, *adj.*, petit.
- little**, *adv.*, peu; **ever so —**, tant soit peu; **just a —**, tant soit peu.
- live**, vivre; demeurer; habiter; — **on**, vivre de; — **in**, habiter.
- lively**, animé; enjoué; gai; vivant.
- livery**, livrée, *f.*
- living**, *adj.*, vivant.
- living**, *n.*, vie, *f.*
- Loire**, Loire, *f.*
- long**, *adj.*, *adv.*, long; longtemps; **all day —**, (de) toute la journée; **as — as**, aussi longtemps que; **how — does it take to**, combien de temps faut-il pour.
- long**, *v.*, tarder (*impersonal*); avoir envie (de).
- longer**, not . . . **any —**, ne . . . plus; **no —**, ne . . . plus.
- look**, *v.*, regarder; (*seem*) avoir l'air, paraître, sembler; — **alike**, avoir le même air; — **at**, regarder; — **for**, chercher; — **in vain**, avoir beau regarder; — **well**, avoir bonne mine, bon air.
- look**, *n.*, apparence, *f.*; air, *m.*
- lord**, lord, *m.*; seigneur, *m.*
- lordship**, seigneurie, *f.*
- lose**, perdre; (*train*) manquer. — **one's way**, se perdre, s'égarer.
- loss**, perte, *f.*
- lost**, perdu.
- lot**, quantité, *f.*; force, *f.*; bande, *f.*
- loud** (—ly), 'haut, fort.
- Louvre**, Louvre, *m.*
- love**, *v.*, aimer.
- love**, *n.*, amour, *m.*; amitié, *f.*
- loving**, affectionné.
- low**, bas; **in a — tone**, bas, à voix basse.
- lower**, descendre; — **oneself**, s'encanailler.
- loyal**, loyal.
- luck**, fortune, *f.*; chance, *f.*; **be in —**, avoir de la chance.
- lucky**, heureux.
- Lyons**, Lyon.

M

- mad**, fou.
- madam**, madame, *f.* (*pl.*, mes dames).
- magnificence**, magnificence, *f.*
- maid**, bonne, *f.*
- majestic**, majestueux.
- make**, faire; rendre; — **fun of**, se moquer de; — **oneself master of**, se rendre maître de; — **up**, se réconcilier, faire la paix; — (*earn*) **money**, faire (gagner) de l'argent; — (*compel*) **faire**; — **use of**, se servir de.
- man**, homme, *m.*; **old —**, veillard, *m.*; **young men**, jeunes gens, *m. pl.*; **the (a) — who**, celui qui.
- manner**, manière, *f.*; air, *m.*;

- good** —s, savoir-vivre, *m.*;
bonnes manières, *f. pl.*
mantelpiece, cheminée, *f.*
manufacturer, fabricant, *m.*,
manufacturier, *m.*
many, beaucoup (de); bien (des);
so —, tant (de); how —, com-
bien (de); — a, maint; as —,
autant (de); — of them, beau-
coup d'entre eux.
many-colored, de diverses cou-
leurs.
March, mars, *m.*
marchioness, marquise, *f.*
marquis, marquis, *m.*
marvel, merveille, *f.*
marvelously, merveilleusement.
Mary, Marie.
mass, masse, *f.*
master, maître, *m.*
masterpiece, chef-d'œuvre, *m.*
matter, *v.*, importer; that doesn't
—, n'importe; cela ne fait rien.
matter, *n.*, affaire, *f.*; chose, *f.*;
what is the — with you?
qu'avez-vous?; what is the
—? qu'y a-t-il? de quoi
s'agit-il?
may, *v.*, pouvoir; that — be, it
— be so, cela se peut; it — be
that, il se peut que; I might
have, j'aurais pu.
May, *n.*, mai, *m.*
mazagan, mazagan, *m.*
me, me; moi; to —, me; moi; à
moi.
meadow, prairie, *f.*; pré, *m.*
mean, *v.*, vouloir dire, entendre.
mean, *adj.*, méprisable; bas; in
the —time, pendant ce temps
(-là).
means (*pecuniary*), moyens, *m.*
pl.; fortune, *f.*; — of sub-
sistence, gagne-pain, *m.*
meanwhile, en attendant; cepen-
dant.
meat, viande, *f.*
medicine, médicament, *m.*, mé-
decine, *f.*
meet, rencontrer; se retrouver;
to go to — him, aller à sa
rencontre; aller au devant de
lui; to — (=to make your ac-
quaintance), faire votre con-
naissance.
meeting, rencontre, *f.*
member, membre, *m.*
mention, mentionner; don't —
it, il n'y a pas de quoi.
merchant, négociant, *m.*; mar-
chand, *m.*
mere, simple, pur; ne . . . rien.
merely, seulement; rien que.
meter, mètre, *m.*
middle, milieu, *m.*
Middle Ages, moyen âge, *m.*
midst, milieu, *m.*
midsummer, milieu, *m.* (cœur,
m.), de l'été; in —, en plein
été.
military, militaire.
mind, esprit, *m.*; change one's
—, changer d'avis; make up
one's —, se décider; prendre
un parti; se rendre à un parti.
mine, le mien; à moi.
mineral, minéral.
minge, mêler.
minute, minute, *f.*
miserable, misérable; pauvre;
malheureux.
misery, misère, *f.*
misfortune, malheur, *m.*
miss, manquer.
Miss, Mademoiselle, *f.*
mission, mission, *f.*
misstep, faux pas, *m.*
mistake, faute, *f.*; make a —, se
tromper.
mistaken, be —, se tromper.
mixture, mélange, *m.*
moderate, modéré, modique.
modern, moderne.
modest, modeste.

modesty, modestie, *f.*
moment, instant, *m.*; **moment**, *m.*
Monday, lundi, *m.*
money, argent, *m.*; **make** (earn) —, faire (gagner) de l'argent.
month, mois, *m.*; **what is the day of the** —? quel est le quantième du mois?; **in the** — of, au (dans le) mois de.
monument, monument, *m.*
moonlight, clair (*m.*) de lune; **it is** —, il y a clair de lune.
more, plus (de); encore; davantage; de plus; **the** — . . . **the** —, plus . . . plus; **be worth** —, valoir mieux; **not any** —, ne . . . plus; **so much the** —, d'autant plus; **any** —, davantage, encore; — **and** —, de plus en plus; **much** —, bien davantage; **I have some** —, j'en ai encore; **I have no** — (**not any** —), je n'en ai plus; **some** — **coffee**, encore du café; — **than one**, plus d'un.
morning, matin, *m.*; **good** —, bonjour, *m.*
most, **the** —, le plus (de); la plupart (de *or* d'entre); **at the** —, tout au plus; — **part**, la plupart de (d'entre); (= *very*) très, bien; — **people**, la plupart des gens.
mother, mère, *f.*
mountain, montagne, *f.*
mouth, bouche, *f.*
move, bouger; se remuer; (= *change residence*) déménager; — **away**, éloigner; — **from**, s'écarter (de); — (*affect*), émouvoir.
movement, mouvement, *m.*
Mr., monsieur, *m.*
Mrs., madame, *f.*
much, beaucoup; **very** —, beaucoup, fort; **so** —, tant; **too** —, trop; **how** —, combien (de); **so**

— **the more**, d'autant plus;
so — **the better**, tant mieux;
so — **the less**, d'autant moins;
— **more**, bien davantage; **as** — **as**, autant que.
muddy, boueux, troublé.
museum, musée, *m.*
music, musique, *f.*
musician, musicien, *m.*
must, falloir, devoir; **you** — **have**, vous avez dû . . .; **I** — **go**, il me faut partir, il faut que je parte.
my, mon, ma, mes.
myself, me; moi; moi-même.

N

name, *v.*, appeler, nommer.
name, *n.*, nom, *m.*
narrow, étroit.
nation, nation, *f.*
national, national.
native, du pays.
naturalist, naturaliste, *m.*
nature, nature, *f.*
near, *adj.*, voisin, proche.
near, *adv.*, près, auprès.
near, *prep.*, près de, auprès de; **come** —, faillir, être sur le point de.
nearly, presque; près de; **I** — **fell**, j'ai manqué de tomber; j'ai failli (pensé) tomber.
necessary, *adj.*, nécessaire; **to be** —, falloir.
necessary, *n.*, nécessaire, *m.*
necessity, nécessité, *f.*
need, *v.*, avoir besoin de, falloir.
need, *n.*, besoin, *m.*; **be in** — of, avoir besoin de.
neighbor, voisin, *m.*; (*fig.*) prochain, *m.*
neighborhood, environs, *m. pl.*; voisinage, *m.*
neighboring, voisin.

neither, ni l'un ni l'autre (...ne);
aucun; — ... **nor**, (ne ...) ni ... ni.
nervous, nerveux.
never, (ne ...) jamais.
nevertheless, néanmoins, cependant, pourtant.
new, nouveau, neuf; — **comer**, nouveau venu, *m.*
news, nouvelle, *f.*, nouvelles, *f. pl.*
newspaper, journal, *m.*
New-Year's day, jour (*m.*) de l'an.
next, *adj.*, prochain; **the — day**, le lendemain, *m.*
next, *adv.*, ensuite, après.
nice, joli; gentil.
niece, nièce, *f.*
night, nuit; *f.*, **last —**, hier (au soir; cette nuit, *f.*; **at —**, le soir, la nuit; — **cap**, bonnet (*m.*) de nuit.
nine, neuf.
nineteen, dix-neuf.
ninety, quatre-vingt-dix.
ninth, neuvième; neuf.
no, non; ne ... pas; aucun; — **longer**, — **more**, ne ... plus; — **one**, ne ... personne.
noble, noble; — **hearted man**, homme de cœur.
nobly, noblement.
nobody, (ne ...) personne.
noise, bruit, *m.*
noisy, bruyant.
none, nul; aucun; pas.
nonsense! allons donc!
noon, midi, *m.*
nor, ni; **neither ... nor**, (ne ...) ni ... ni.
Norman, Norman, *m.*
Normandy, Normandie, *f.*
north, nord, *m.*; *adj.*, du nord; — **wind**, vent (*m.*) du nord.
not, ne ... pas (point); pas; — **at all**, pas du tout.
note, *v.*, noter.

note, *n.*, note, *f.*
note-book, carnet, *m.*
nothing, rien, *m.*; ne ... rien; (*before an adj. or a part.*) rien de; — **but**, rien ... que, ne ... que; **to have — to do with it**, n'y être pour rien.
notice, remarquer, observer, noter.
notify, notifier.
novel, roman, *m.*
now, *adv.*, maintenant, à présent; **just —**, tout à l'heure; — ... —, tantôt ... tantôt.
now, *conj.*, or.
nowadays, aujourd'hui; de nos jours.
number, nombre, *m.*; numéro, *m.*; **that's just the right —**, c'est juste le compte; (*of gloves*) pointure, *f.*
numerous, nombreux.
nurse, bonne, *f.*

O

oak, chêne, *m.*, bois de chêne, *m.*
obey, obéir (à).
object, objet, *m.*; but, *m.*; sujet, *m.*
oblige, obliger.
obliging, serviable; obligeant.
observe, observer.
obstinate, entêté.
obtain, obtenir.
occasion, *v.*, donner lieu (à), causer.
occasion, *n.*, occasion, *f.*
occur, it never — **red to me that**, l'idée ne m'est jamais venue que.
ocean, océan, *m.*; mer, *f.*
o'clock, heure, *f.*; **six — train**, train (*m.*) de six heures.
odd, (*strange*) étrange, singulier.
of, de; parmi; en; — **it**, en; — **them**, en; *y.*

off, *be* —, partir.
offer, offrir.
office, bureau, *m.*
often (—*times*), souvent.
old, vieux; âgé; ancien; *how* —
are you, quel âge avez-vous;
 — *age*, vieillesse, *f.*; **grow** —,
 vieillir, se faire vieux.
omelet, omelette, *f.*
omnibus, omnibus, *m.*; **top of** —,
 impériale, *f.*
on, sur; à; *de*.
once, une fois; **at** —, tout de
 suite; à l'instant.
one, *pron.*, on; **no** —, (ne . . .)
 personne; **the** —, celui, *m.*,
 celle, *f.*
one, *num.*, un, *m.*, une, *f.*
one-eyed, borgne.
oneself, se; soi; soi-même.
onion, oignon, *m.*
only, *adj.*, seul; unique.
only, *adv.*, ne . . . que, seulement;
 not —, non seulement.
onset, choc, *m.*
open, *adj.*, ouvert; découvert.
open, *v.*, ouvrir; — *wide*, écar-
 quiller.
opinion, opinion, *f.*; avis, *m.*,
 sentiment, *m.*
opposite, vis-à-vis (de); en face
 (de).
or, ou.
orchestra, orchestre, *m.*
order, *v.*, commander; ordonner.
order, *n.*, ordre, *m.*; **in** — *to*,
 pour, afin de; **in** — *that*, pour
 que, afin que.
orderly, *be* —, avoir de l'ordre.
other, autre; —s, les autres;
 d'autres; autrui; **each** —,
 nous, vous, se; l'un l'autre;
every — *day*, tous les deux
 jours.
otherwise, autrement.
ought, devoir.
our, notre, nos.

ours, le nôtre.
ourselves, nous, nous-mêmes.
out, come —, *go* —, sortir; **be**
 —, être sorti; **one** — *of ten*,
 un sur dix; — *of breath*, es-
 soufflé, 'haletant.
outcome, résultat, *m.*, consé-
 quence, *f.*
outlook, vue, *f.*; aspect, *m.*
outside, dehors; — *of*, hors de;
 — *door*, porte (*f.*) extérieure.
over, sur; à; (*past*) passé; **be**
all — *with*, en être fait de;
 — *there*, là-bas; (*from one side*
down to the other) par-dessus;
 (*at top of*) au-dessus de.
owe, devoir.
own, propre; **his** —, le sien.
oyster, huître, *f.*

P

page, page, *f.*
pain, mal, *m.*, peine, *f.*
painful, douloureux.
painting, tableau, *m.*
pair, paire, *f.*
palace, palais, *m.*
pale, pâle.
pallet, grabat, *m.*
papa, papa, *m.*
paper, papier, *m.*; journal, *m.*
pardon, *v.*, pardonner; excuser.
pardon, *n.*, pardon, *m.*; **beg** —
of, demander pardon à; **beg** —
for, demander pardon de.
park, parc, *m.*
part, partie, *f.*; parti, *m.*; côté,
m.; (*theater*) rôle, *m.*; **for my**
 —, pour ma part, pour moi.
party, (*pleasure*) partie, *f.*;
theater —, partie (*f.*) de
 théâtre; (*faction*) parti, *m.*
pass, passer; — *through*, par
 courir.
passage, passage, *m.*
passenger, passager, *m.*

passer-by, passant, *m.*

past, passé; dernier; half — twelve (*noon*), midi et demi; it is ten minutes — two, il est deux heures dix (minutes); it is — ten o'clock, il est dix heures passées.

path, sentier, *m.*

patience, patience, *f.*

patient, malade, *m. and f.*

patronizing, protecteur, *m.*

pay, payer; — attention to, faire attention à; — (*a compliment*), faire; — back, rendre.

pea, pois, *m.*; green —s, petits pois, *m. pl.*

peasant, paysan, *m., -ne, f.*

peculiar, particulier; spécial; bizarre; singulier.

pen, plume, *f.*

pencil, crayon, *m.*

people, on; gens, *m. and f. pl.*; personnes, *f. pl.*; common —, petites gens, *f. pl.*

perfect, parfait; complet.

perfectly, parfaitement.

perform (*a play*), jouer, représenter, donner.

perfume, parfum, *m.*

perhaps, peut-être.

permission, permission, *f.*

permit, permettre; souffrir.

person, personne, *f.*

perspiration, transpiration, *f.*; be dripping with —, être en nage.

Peter, Saint —, St.-Pierre.

pharmacist, pharmacien, *m.*

philosophy, philosophie, *f.*

photograph, photographie, *f.*

physician, médecin, *m.*; docteur, *m.*

piano, piano, *m.*

pick, — up, ramasser.

picture, tableau, *m.*, portrait, *m.*

picturesque, pittoresque.

piece, pièce, *f.*; morceau, *m.*; — of advice, conseil, *m.*; — of

furniture, meuble, *m.*; — of information, renseignement, *m.*

pillage, piller.

pinch, pincer.

pity, *v.*, plaindre; avoir pitié de.

pity, *n.*, pitié, *f.*; it is a —, c'est dommage; excite —, apitoyer; for —'s sake, par pitié.

place, *v.*, placer; mettre; poser; — oneself, se mettre.

place, *n.*, lieu, *m.*; place, *f.*; endroit, *m.*; take —, avoir lieu, se passer; take the — of, remplacer.

plan, plan, *m.*; moyen, *m.*

plant, planter.

plate, assiette, *f.*

platform, plate-forme, *f.*

play, *v.*, jouer; (*of games*) jouer à; (*of instruments*) jouer de; (*a rôle*) jouer, remplir; —ed out, éreinté.

play, *n.*, spectacle, *m.*

player, joueur, *m.*

playground, cour (*f.*) de récréation, *f.*

pleasant, agréable.

please, plaire (à); vouloir; if you —, s'il vous plaît; be —d, être content (de); être heureux (de).

pleasure, plaisir, *m.*; with —, avec plaisir; je le veux bien.

plume, panache, *m.*

pocket, poche, *f.*

poem, poème, *m.*

poet, poète, *m.*

point, pointe, *f.*

poison, *v.*, empoisonner.

poison, *n.*, poison, *m.*

police, police, *f.*; —man, agent (*m.*) de police.

polished, poli.

polite, poli.

poor, pauvre.

porter, facteur, *m.*; portier, *m.*

portrait, portrait, *m.*

position, in a — to, en état de.

possible, possible; —ly, peut-être.

postage-stamp, timbre-poste, *m.*

postal card, carte (*f.*) postale.

posted, be —, être au courant (de); **post oneself**, se mettre au courant (de).

postman, facteur, *m.*

post-office, bureau (*m.*) de poste, poste, *f.*

pound, livre, *f.*

practice, pratique, *f.*; usage, *m.*

preach, prêcher.

precaution, précaution, *f.*

precious, précieux.

precipice, précipice, *m.*

precise, précis; —ly, précisément.

prefer, préférer; aimer mieux.

prepare, préparer; s'appêter (à).

prescription, prescription, *f.*; ordonnance, *f.*

presence, présence, *f.*; in my —, en ma présence, devant moi.

present, *adj.*, présent; at —, à présent; for the —, pour le moment; quant au présent.

present, *v.*, présenter; — oneself (appear), se présenter; be — at, assister à.

present, *n.*, présent, *m.*

presently, tout à l'heure; bientôt.

press, serrer, presser.

pretend, feindre; affecter; faire mine de; prétendre (à); — to be ill, faire le malade.

pretty, joli.

prevent, empêcher.

price, prix, *m.*

prick, piquer.

pride, fierté, *f.*

prince, prince, *m.*

princess, princesse, *f.*

principal, principal.

principle, principe, *m.*

prison, prison, *f.*

prisoner, prisonnier, *m.*

probable, probable.

probably, probablement.

procession, procession, *f.*

profession, profession, *f.*

professor, professeur, *m.*

promenade, promenade, *f.*

promise, *v.*, promettre (de).

promise, *n.*, promesse, *f.*

pronounce, prononcer; dire.

propose, proposer.

proposition, proposition, *f.*

prose, prose, *f.*

proud, fier.

proverb, proverbe, *m.*

province, province, *f.*

provoke, provoquer, fâcher.

public, *adj.*, public.

public, *n.*, public, *m.*

publish, publier.

pull, tirer; — out (up), arracher, retirer (de).

punctually, exactement.

puppet-show, marionnettes, *f. pl.*

pupil, élève, *m. and f.*

pure, pure.

purpose, but, *m.*; dessein, *m.*; on —, (tout) exprès.

put (— on), mettre; — (faith in), ajouter; be — out, être troublé; — away, ranger; — up (= lodge), descendre; — to death, faire périr; — out of, mettre hors de.

puzzle, intriguer.

pyramid, pyramide, *f.*

Q

quality, qualité, *f.*

quantity, quantité, *f.*; provision, *f.*

quarrel, *v.*, — with, se quereller avec, se brouiller avec.

quarrel, *n.*, querelle, *f.*

quarter, quart, *m.*; (of a town)

quartier, *m.*

queen, reine, *f.*

question, *v.* interroger.
question, *n.*, question, *f.*; it is a — of, il s'agit de.
quickly, vite, vivement; rapidement.
quiet, tranquille; **be (keep) —**, être (rester, se tenir) tranquille, se taire; **remain —**, tenir en place.
quietly, sans bruit; tranquillement.
quite, tout à fait, tout.

R

rail, —road, chemin de fer, *m.*;
 by —, en chemin de fer.
rain, *v.*, pleuvoir.
rain, *n.*, pluie, *f.*
raincoat, caoutchouc, *m.*
raise, lever.
rally, (se) rallier.
rank, rang, *m.*
ransom, rançon, *f.*
rapid, rapide.
rapidly, rapidement.
rare, rare; (*of meat*) saignant.
rarely, rarement.
rat, rat, *m.*
rate, at any —, en tout cas.
rather, plutôt; assez.
reach, atteindre (à); parvenir (à); arriver (à).
read, lire.
reading, lecture, *f.*
ready, prêt (à); **dinner is —**, le dîner est servi; **get —**, se préparer; se disposer.
real, réel, vrai.
reality, réalité, *f.*; **in —**, en réalité, au fond.
realize, se rendre compte (de).
really, réellement, en effet, en vérité, véritablement, vraiment.
rear, se cabrer.
reason, raison, *f.*

receive, recevoir; toucher.
recognize, reconnaître.
recommendation, recommandation, *f.*
reconcile, réconcilier; **become —d to (a thing)**, s'habituer (à); se faire (à), se résigner (à).
recovery, rétablissement, *m.*
red, roux (rousse, *f.*); rouge.
refer, faire allusion à; rapporter.
reflection, réflexion, *f.*
refusal, refus, *m.*
refuse, refuser.
register, *v.*, enregistrer.
register, *n.*, registre, *m.*
regret, regretter.
reign, règne, *m.*
relieve, débarrasser.
religion, religion, *f.*
remain, rester.
remark, remarquer.
remember, se souvenir de; se rappeler; retenir; — **me (kindly) to**, rappelez-moi au bon souvenir de; dites bien des choses de ma part à.
render, rendre.
repeat, répéter.
repeater, montre (*f.*) à répétition.
reply, répondre; répliquer.
report, rapport; (*rumor*) bruit, *m.*
represent, représenter.
representation, représentation, *f.*
reproach, reprocher (à).
reputation, réputation, *f.*
request, *v.*, prier.
request, *n.*, demande, *f.*
rescuer, sauveur, *m.*
resemble, ressembler (à).
resign, — **oneself**, se résigner; prendre son parti.
resist, résister (à).
resolution, résolution, *f.*
resolve, résoudre; décider.
respectful, respectueux.

ENGLISH-FRENCH VOCABULARY

respectfully, respectueusement.
respond, répondre (à).
rest, *v.*, se reposer; — **easy**, se tenir tranquille.
rest, *n.*, repos, *m.*; (*remainder*) reste, *m.*
restaurant, restaurant, *m.*
restless, remuant.
restore, remettre.
result, *v.*, résulter.
result, *n.*, résultat, *m.*
retire, se retirer.
retort, répliquer.
return, *v.*, (*come back*) revenir; (*go back*) retourner; (*indoors*) rentrer; (*repay*) rendre.
return, *n.*, retour, *m.*
reveal, révéler.
review, revue, *f.*
revolution, révolution, *f.*
reward, *v.*, récompenser.
reward, *n.*, gratification, *f.*
Rhone, Rhône, *m.*
rich, riche; **become** —, s'enrichir; — **man**, richard, *m.*
rid (oneself of), (se) débarrasser (de), (se) défaire (de).
riddle, énigme, *m.*; devinette, *f.*
ride, *v.*, (*horseback*) monter à cheval.
ride, *n.*, promenade, *f.*; — **on horseback**, promenade (*f.*) à cheval.
rider, cavalier, *m.*
ridiculous, ridicule.
right, *adj.*, *adv.*, juste, droit; vrai; bien; **to the** —, à droite; **be** —, avoir raison.
right, *n.*, droit, *m.*
ring, *v.*, sonner.
ring, *n.*, coup (*m.*) de sonnette.
ripe, mûr.
rise, se lever; monter.
risk, risquer; **run the** — of, courir risque de.
river, rivière, *f.*; (*great* —) fleuve,

road, route, *f.*; chemin, *m.*
 roast-beef, rosbif, *m.*
 rob, voler, piller.
 robber, voleur, *m.*
 rock, rocher, *m.*
 roll, rouler; — **up**, rouler.
 roll, (*bread*) petit pain, *m.*
 Roman, romain.
 Rome, Rome, *f.*
 room, chambre, *f.*; salle, *f.*
 rose, rose, *f.*
 rough, rude; dur; —**ly**, brusquement.
 round, *adj.*, rond.
 round, *prep.*, autour de; à.
 route, route, *f.*
 rub, frotter.
 ruin, *v.*, ruiner.
 ruin, *n.*, ruine, *f.*
 rule, règle, *f.*
 rum, rhum, *m.*
 rumor, rumeur, *f.*; bruit, *m.*
 run, courir; couler; — **away**, s'enfuir; — **the risk of**, courir risque de; — **up**, accourir.
 run, **in the long** —, à la longue.
 rush, se précipiter, s'élancer.
 Russian, Russe, *m.*

S

sad, triste.
 sadness, tristesse, *f.*
 safe, *adj.*, en sûreté.
 safe, *n.*, coffre-fort, *m.*
 sake, **for the** — of, à cause de.
 salt, *v.*, saler.
 salt, *n.*, sel, *m.*
 same, même; **in the** — way, de la même manière; **at the** — time, à la fois; **all the** —, tout de même.
 sand, sable, *m.*
 satchel, valise, *f.*
 satisfaction, satisfaction, *f.*
 satisfactory, satisfaisant; **that is not** —, cela laisse à désirer.

ENGLISH-FRENCH VOCABULARY

satisfied, content (de); **satisfait** (de).

satisfy, contenter.

Saturday, samedi, *m.*

savant, savant, *m.*

save, sauver.

say, dire; (I) — I dis-donc!

saying, mot, *m.*; **witty** —, bon mot, *m.*

scarcely, à peine; presque pas; (ne . . .) presque; (ne . . .) guère.

scene, scène, *f.*

scenery, paysage, *m.*

scholar, (*learned man*) savant, *m.*

school, école, *f.*

science, science, *f.*

scold, gronder.

scorn, mépris, *m.*

sea, mer, *f.*; **from beyond the** —s, d'outre-mer.

search, recherche, *f.*

season, *v.*, assaisonner.

season, *n.*, saison, *f.*

seat, siège, *m.*; place, *f.*; **take a** —, s'asseoir, prendre place.

seated, assis; **pray be** —, veuillez vous asseoir.

second, second; deuxième; deux.

secret, secret, *m.*

see, voir; **s'apercevoir**; **apercevoir**; — **again**, revoir.

seek, chercher.

seem, sembler, paraître.

Seine, Seine, *f.*

seize, saisir.

seldom, rarement.

sell, *v. tr.*, vendre; *v. intr.*, se vendre.

send, envoyer; — **back**, renvoyer; — **for**, envoyer chercher; faire venir.

sense, sens, *m.*

senseless, insensé.

sentence, phrase, *f.*

sentiment, sentiment, *m.*; pen-

sentry, factionnaire, *m.*

separate, séparer; se disjoindre.

serious, sérieux, grave.

seriously, sérieusement; grièvement.

sermon, sermon, *m.*

servant, domestique, *m. and f.*; servante, *f.*

serve, servir.

service, service, *m.*; **be of** —, servir; **of** — to, utile à.

set, mettre; (*of the sun*) se coucher; — **about it**, s'y prendre; — **in order**, ranger; — **out**, partir; — **free**, délivrer; mettre en liberté.

settle, — **up**, régler son compte.

seven, sept.

seventeen, dix-sept.

seventeenth, dix-septième; dix-sept.

seventy, soixante-dix.

several, plusieurs; divers.

severe, sévère; (*cold*) gros.

shade, ombre, *f.*

shake, branler, secouer; — **hands with**, serrer (donner) la main à.

shame, 'honte, *f.*

shameful, 'honteux.

share, portion, *f.*; **part**, *f.*, (*of stock*) action, *f.*

she, elle.

shepherdess, bergère, *f.*

shiver, frissonner.

shoe, soulier, *m.*

shop, boutique, *f.*; — **keeper**, marchand, *m.*; **woman** — **keeper**, marchande, *f.*

short, court; *adv.*, tout net; **in** —, en somme; enfin; bref.

should, devoir.

shoulder, épaule, *f.*

shout, crier.

show, montrer; témoigner; faire voir; — **upstairs**, faire monter; — **in**, introduire.

show-case, vitrine, *f.*
shriek, cri, *m.*
shut, fermer.
sick, *n. and adj.*, malade.
side, côté, *m.*; parti, *m.*; — by —, à côté l'un(e) de l'autre.
sight, spectacle, *m.*, vue, *f.*, curiosité, *f.*
sight-seeing, go —, aller voir (visiter) les curiosités.
sign, v., signer.
sign, *n.*, enseigne, *f.*, écriteau, *m.*
signal, signal, *m.*
silence, silence, *f.*
silent, be —, se taire.
silly, niais; sot; bête.
similar, semblable, pareil.
simple, simple.
simply, simplement.
since, *prep.*, depuis.
since, *conj.*, *adv.*, (*of time*) depuis que; (*inasmuch as*) puisque; que; it is two months — I saw him, il y a deux mois que je ne l'ai vu.
sincere, sincère. [*m.*]
sing, chanter; **singer**, chanteur, *m.*
single, seul.
singular, singulier.
sir, monsieur, *m.*
sister, sœur, *f.*
sit, — down, s'asseoir; être assis.
sitting, assis.
situated, situé.
situation, situation, *f.*; état, *m.*
six, six.
sixteen, seize.
sixteenth, seizième, seize.
sixty, soixante.
skittish, ombrageux.
sky-scraper, gratte-ciel, *m.*
sleep, v., coucher; dormir; (*nap*) sommeiller.
sleep, *n.*, sommeil, *m.*
sleepy, be —, avoir sommeil.
slip, glisser.
slippery, glissant.

slowly, lentement.
slumber, sommeil, *m.*
small, petit; menu.
smile, v., sourire.
smile, *n.*, sourire, *m.*
smoke, fumer.
smoker, fumeur, *m.* [fumeurs.
smoking-car, wagon (*m.*) de
snatch, — off, from, arracher à.
snow, v., neiger.
snow, *n.*, neige, *f.*
so, si; ainsi; aussi; par conséquent; c'est pourquoi; — much, tant; — many, tant; — that, afin que, de sorte que, de manière que; — well, si bien, tant; — just, donc; (= it, used for an adjective or anything mentioned before) le, l', en.
sob, sangloter.
society, société, *f.*; monde, *m.*; to go into —, aller dans le monde.
sofa, sofa, *m.*, canapé, *m.*
soften, adoucir.
soil, sol, *m.*, terre, *f.*
sojourn, séjour, *m.*
soldier, soldat, *m.*
sole (*fish*), sole, *f.*
solid, solide.
solitary, solitaire.
some, *adj.*, de + *def. art.*; quelque; — . . . or other, quelconque; — time, un jour, quelque temps.
some, *pron.*, en; quelqu'un, quelques-uns (*pl.*); — one, quelqu'un, on.
something, quelque chose; — (or other), je ne sais quoi; — else, autre chose.
sometimes, quelquefois.
somewhat, un peu.
somewhere, quelque part
son, fils, *m.*
song, chanson, *f.*

soon, tôt, bientôt; **as** — **as**, dès que, aussitôt que; — (*early*), tôt.

sooner, plus tôt.

sorry, fâché; triste; **be** —, regretter; être fâché.

sound, son, *m.*; coup, *m.*

soup, soupe, *f.*

south, sud, *m.*, midi, *m.*; *adj.*, du sud; — **wind**, vent du sud.

southern, méridional.

souvenir, souvenir, *m.*

space, espace, *m.*

Spanish, espagnol.

speak, parler; (*say*) dire; (*pronounce*) prononcer.

spectacle, spectacle, *m.*

spell, épeler; écrire.

spelling, orthographe, *f.*

spend, (*time*) passer; vivre; (*money*) dépenser.

spite, dépit, *m.*; **in** — **of**, en dépit de, malgré.

splendid, splendide.

split, fendre.

spread, étendre; — **abroad**, (se) répandre.

spring, *v.*, — (*forward*), s'élan- cer.

spring, *n.*, ressort, *m.*, (*season*) printemps, *m.*

sprout, pousser.

spur, éperon, *m.*

square, place, *f.*; square, *m.*

squire, écuyer, *m.*

stair, escalier, *m.*

stake, **be at** —, y aller de; s'agir de.

stammer, balbutier.

stamp, timbre, *m.*

stand, rester, se trouver; (— **up**) être debout; se tenir debout; se tenir sur ses jambes.

standing, debout.

start, *v.*, partir; se mettre à.

start, *n.*, commencement, *m.*

state, état, *m.*

statement, relevé, *m.*; compte, *m.*

station (*railroad*), gare, *f.*

statue, statue, *f.*

stay, rester; demeurer.

stead, lieu, *m.*; place, *f.*; **in** — **of**, au lieu de.

steal, voler; — **away**, se dérober.

steep, escarpé; raide.

step, pas, *m.*

stewed veal, veau (*m.*) à la cas- serole.

stick, bâton, *m.*

still, *adj.*, tranquille; **be** —, rester (se tenir) tranquille.

still, *adv.*, encore; toujours; pour- tant; cependant.

stingy, avare, sordide.

stocking, bas, *m.*

stone, pierre, *f.*

stoop, — **down**, se baisser.

stop, arrêter; cesser; s'arrêter.

store, **set** — **by**, faire cas de.

story, histoire, *f.*; conte, *m.*; récit, *m.*; étage, *m.*; **in the first** —, au premier.

stout, **grow** —, engraisser.

straight, droit; **sit up** —, se tenir debout.

strange, étrange; singulier.

strangely, singulièrement; étran- gement.

stranger, étranger, *m.*

stratagem, ruse, *f.*

straw, paille, *f.*; — **hat**, chapeau (*m.*) de paille.

street, rue, *f.*

strength, force, *f.*

stretch, — **oneself**, s'étendre.

strike, frapper; saisir; (*of a clock*) sonner.

stroke, coup, *m.*

strong, fort.

student, étudiant, *m.*, — *e, f.*

study, *v.*, étudier.

study, *n.*, étude, *f.*; travail, *m.*; (*room*) cabinet (de travail), *m.*

stupid, stupide; bête.
style, style, *m.*; **train**, *m.*
subject, sujet, *m.*
sublime, sublime.
submit, — to it, en passer par là.
succeed, réussir; (*follow*) suivre, succéder; — **in**, venir à bout de.
success, succès, *m.*; réussite, *f.*
successfully, avec succès.
such, tel; — **a one**, un tel; **in — a hurry**, tellement pressé; **in — weather**, d'un temps pareil, par un temps comme celui-ci; — **and —**, tel et tel.
sudden, soudain, subit.
suddenly, subitement; tout à coup; brusquement.
suffer, souffrir.
sufficient, be —, se suffire.
sufficiently, suffisamment.
sugar, sucre, *m.*; — **and water**, de l'eau sucrée.
suit, convenir, aller à.
suitable, convenable.
suitably, convenablement.
sum, somme, *f.*
summer, été, *m.*
summit, sommet, *m.*
sun, soleil, *m.*
Sunday, dimanche, *m.*
supper, souper, *m.*
support, supporter, soutenir.
suppose, supposer.
sure, sûr; **make —**, s'assurer; to be —! comment donc!
surely, bien sûr; à coup sûr; bien.
surprise, *v.*, surprendre.
surprise, *n.*, surprise, *f.*
surround, environner, entourer.
surrounding, environnant.
suspect, se douter de (que).
suspicion, soupçon, *m.*; défiance, *f.*
swarm, — with, fourmiller de.
sweep, balayer.
sweet, doux; bon.

swift, rapide; —ly, rapidement.
swim, nager.
Swiss, *adj.*, suisse.
Swiss, *n.*, Suisse, *m.*
Switzerland, Suisse, *f.*
sword, épée, *f.*

T

table, table, *f.*
take, prendre; (*a trip, voyage*) faire; (*conduct*) conduire; — **along**, emmener; — **an examination**, subir (passer) un examen; — **away**, emmener, ôter, enlever; — **back**, reconduire, rapporter; — **care of oneself**, se soigner; — **off**, ôter; — **place**, se passer; avoir lieu; — **up**, prendre; **how long does it — to**, combien de temps faut-il pour; — **to heart**, prendre à cœur.
taking, prise, *f.*
talk, parler.
tall, grand; 'haut.
task, tâche, *f.*; devoir, *m.*
taste, goûter.
tavern-keeper, tavernier, *m.*
tea, thé, *m.*
teach, apprendre; enseigner.
teacher, maître, *m.*
teaching, enseignement, *m.*
tear, *v.*, déchirer; — **oneself away from**, s'arracher.
tear, *n.*, larme, *f.*
telephone, téléphoner.
tell, dire; apprendre; raconter; connaître.
tempt, tenter.
ten, dix.
tenth, dixième, *m.*
terrible, terrible.
than, que; de.
thank, remercier; (**no**) — **you**, (non) merci; — **you very**

- much**, merci bien; grand merci.
thankful, reconnaissant (de); be — for, savoir gré de.
thanks, remerciements, *m. pl.*; — to, grâce à.
that, *dem. pron. or adj.*, ce, cela, celui, celle; ce, cet, cette, ces; ce . . . là; — is, voilà, voici; — is it, c'est cela.
that, *rel. pron.*, qui, que, lequel.
that, *conj.*, que.
the, le, la, les.
theater, théâtre, *m.*
theft, vol, *m.*
their, leur.
theirs, le leur.
them, les, eux, elles; to —, leur, à eux; à elles; of —, en; d'eux, d'elles.
themselves, eux, elles; eux-mêmes, elles-mêmes; se.
then, donc (= *so, therefore*); alors (= *at that time*); ensuite (= *next*); puis (= *after that*).
theology, théologie, *f.*
there, là, y; voilà; — is (are), voilà; il y a; — he is, le voilà; over —, là-bas.
therefore, c'est pourquoi; donc, ainsi; par conséquent.
thereupon, là-dessus.
these, ces, ces . . . -ci; ceux (celles)-ci.
they, ils, elles; eux, elles; ce; on.
thief, voleur, *m.*
thing, chose, *f.*
think, penser; croire; trouver;
I don't know what to — of it, je ne sais à quoi m'en tenir.
third, troisième; trois.
thirst, soif, *f.*
thirsting (— for), altéré (de).
thirsty, be —, avoir soif.
thirty, trente.
this, *adj.*, ce, cet, cette; ce . . . -ci.
this, *pron.*, ce, ceci; celui-ci; — one, celui-ci.
thoroughly, à fond.
those, *adj.*, ces; ces . . . là.
those, *pron.*, ceux, celles; ceux-là, celles-là.
though, quoique, bien que; as —, comme si; even —, quand.
thought, pensée, *f.*
thousand, mille, *mil.*
thrash, battre, bâtonner.
threaten, menacer.
three, trois.
throat, gorge, *f.*
throng, foule, *f.*
through, par; à travers; au travers de.
throw, jeter.
Thursday, jeudi, *m.*
thus, ainsi.
ticket, billet, *m.*; — -window, guichet, *m.*
tide, marée, *f.*
tie, cravate, *f.*
till, à; jusqu'à.
time, temps, *m.*; fois, *f.*; (*o'clock*) heure, *f.*; have a good —, s'amuser (bien); a long —, longtemps; at the same —, à la fois; high —, grand temps; up to that —, jusque là; in the mean —, pendant ce temps-là; from — to —, de temps en temps; in —, à temps; — table, affiche, *f.*
tip, pourboire, *m.*
tired, fatigué; las.
to, à; vers; pour; de; chez; auprès de; en.
tobacco, tabac, *m.*
tobacconist, marchand (*m.*) de tabac.
to-day, aujourd'hui.
together, ensemble; — with, avec.
tolerance, tolérance, *f.*

ENGLISH-FRENCH VOCABULARY

to-morrow, demain.
 tone, accent, *m.*; ton, *m.*; in a low —, bas, à voix basse.
 to-night, ce soir.
 too, trop; aussi; — much (*many*), trop.
 tooth, dent, *f.*
 top, (*of omnibus*) impériale, *f.*
 top, sleep like a —, . dormir comme un sabot.
 torment, *v.*, tourmenter.
 torment, *n.*, tourment, *m.*
 torrent, torrent, *m.*; in —s, à torrents, à verse.
 touch, toucher; émouvoir.
 touching, émouvant.
 Touraine, Touraine, *f.*
 tourist, touriste, *m.*; —-book, livre (*m.*) des voyageurs.
 toward, —s, vers; du côté de.
 tower, tour, *f.*
 town, ville, *f.*; in —, en ville.
 toy, jouet, *m.*
 tragedy, tragédie, *f.*
 train, train, *m.*
 trait, trait, *m.*
 tramp, vagabond, *m.*; — around, battre le pavé.
 tramway, tramway, *m.*
 tranquillity, tranquillité, *f.*
 translate, traduire.
 transparent, transparent.
 trap, piège, *m.*; set a — for, dresser (tendre) un piège à.
 travel, voyager.
 traveller, voyageur, *m.*
 treasure, trésor, *m.*
 treat, traiter; en user avec.
 tree, arbre, *m.*
 tremble, trembler.
 tremendous, épouvantable.
 trick, tour, *m.*
 trifle, misère, *f.*
 trip, voyage, *m.*; tour, *m.*; excursion, *f.*
 triumphantly, triomphalement.
 troop, troupe, *f.*

trouble, (*disturbance*) trouble, *m.*; (*uneasiness*) inquiétude, *f.*; tourment, *m.*; (*annoyance*) ennui, *m.*; (*affliction*) peine, *f.*, chagrin, *m.*
 troublesome, gênant.
 truce, trêve, *f.*
 truck, chariot, *m.*
 true, vrai; véritable.
 truly, vraiment.
 trunk, tronc, *m.*; malle, *f.*, coffre, *m.*
 trust, — in, se confier à.
 truth, vérité, *f.*; vrai, *m.*
 try, essayer; tâcher.
 Tuesday, mardi, *m.*
 tumble, — down, dégringoler.
 turn, *v.*, (se) tourner, (se) retourner; — back, retourner; — around, (se) retourner.
 turn, *n.*, tour, *m.*; in —, tour à tour; my —, à moi; in his —, à son tour.
 twelfth, douzième; douze.
 twelve, douze; — o'clock (*noon*), midi, *m.*
 twenty, vingt.
 twenty-first, vingt et unième; vingt et un.
 twenty-five, vingt-cinq.
 twenty-six, vingt-six.
 twenty - sixth, vingt - sixième; vingt-six.
 twice, deux fois; — as much, le double.
 two, deux.

U

umbrella, parapluie, *m.*
 undecided, indécis; douteux.
 under, sous.
 underground, sous terre.
 understand, comprendre; entendre; se connaître en; that is understood, cela s'entend, cela va sans dire.

undertake, entreprendre.
undertaking, entreprise, *f.*
undoubtedly, sans doute.
uneasy, inquiet; agité; **make** —, inquiéter.
unexpected, inattendu.
unforeseen, imprévu.
unfortunate, malheureux.
unfortunately, malheureusement.
ungrateful, **be** —, savoir mal gré à.
unhappy, malheureux.
unhealthy, malsain.
unintended, involontaire.
unintentionally, involontairement, sans le vouloir.
union, union, *f.*
unite, unir.
united, uni; réuni.
United States, États-Unis, *m. pl.*
universal, universel.
universe, univers, *m.*
university, université, *f.*
unjust, injuste.
unless, à moins de; à moins que . . . (ne); si . . . ne . . . pas.
unlucky, malheureux; sinistre.
unoccupied, libre.
until, *prep. or conj.*, jusqu'à; jusque; jusqu'à ce que; (*after a neg.*) avant; (ne) . . . que; que.
up, *adv.*, en 'haut; **higher** —, plus 'haut.
up, *prep.*, en 'haut de; sur; — **to that time**, jusque là.
upon, sur; de; à.
upset, renverser.
upside, dessus, *m.*; (**turn**) — **down**, (mettre) sens dessus dessous.
upstairs, en 'haut; à l'étage supérieur; **show** —, faire monter.
us, nous.
use, *v.*, se servir de; (*consume*) consommer; **be** — **to**, être accoutumé à; avoir l'habitude de.
use, *n.*, usage, *m.*; **it is no** —,

avoir beau; **be of no** —, ne servir à rien; **in** —, d'usage; **make** — **of**, faire usage de.
useful, utile.
useless, inutile.
usual, usuel; **as** —, à l'ordinaire; comme d'habitude (de coutume).
usually, ordinairement.
utter (*a cry*), pousser.

V

vacant, libre.
vacation, vacances, *f. pl.*
vain, **be in** —, avoir beau; **in** —, vainement; **look in** —, avoir beau regarder.
valise, valise, *f.*
value, valeur, *f.*
vanish, s'évanouir.
vanity, vanité, *f.*
vanquish, vaincre.
vary, varier.
vast, vaste; immense.
vault, voûte, *f.*
veal, veau, *m.*
vegetable, légume, *m.*
veil, voile, *m.*
venerable, vénérable.
verse, vers, *m.*
very, *adj.*, même.
very, *adv.*, très, bien, fort; — **much**, beaucoup, fort; **be** — **hungry**, avoir grand'faim.
victor, vainqueur, *m.*
victory, victoire, *f.* [*pect, m.*]
view, spectacle, *m.*, vue, *f.*, as-villa, villa, *f.*
village, village, *m.*
vinegar, vinaigre, *m.*
virtue, vertu, *f.*
visit, *v.*, visiter; faire une visite à; rendre visite à.
visit, *n.*, visite, *f.*
visiting-card, carte (*f.*) de visite
voice, voix, *f.*

W

wager, pari, *m.*
wait (for), attendre.
waiter, garçon, *m.*
waiting-room, salle (*f.*) d'attente.
wake, éveiller, réveiller; se ré-
 veiller.
walk, *v.*, marcher; go —ing,
 (aller) se promener, faire une
 promenade.
walk, *n.*, promenade, *f.*; go for
 a —, take a —, (aller) se
 promener, faire une prome-
 nade.
wall, mur, *m.*
want, vouloir; you are —ed, on
 vous demande.
war, guerre, *f.*; make — upon,
 faire la guerre à.
warm, chaud; it is —, il fait
 chaud; be —, avoir chaud.
watch, *v.*, veiller; épier, regarder.
watch, *n.*, montre, *f.*
water, eau, *f.*; — drinker, bu-
 veur (*m.*) d'eau.
wave, vague, *f.*; flot, *m.*
way, route, *f.*; chemin, *m.*; ma-
 nière, *f.*; direction, *f.*; by the
 —, de la manière; à propos;
 on the —, en route; on the —
 back, au retour; in that —,
 comme ça; de cette manière;
 de façon; ainsi; in the same
 —, de la même manière; this
 —, par ici; that —, par là.
we, nous.
weak, faible.
weaken, affaiblir.
weakness, faiblesse, *f.*
wealth, richesse, *f.*, fortune, *f.*
wealthy, riche.
wear, porter, (— out) user; be
 worn out, n'en pouvoir plus.
weather, temps, *m.*; it is fine —,
 il fait beau (temps); hot —,

les chaleurs, *f. pl.*; in such —,
 par un temps pareil, par un
 temps comme celui-ci.
Wednesday, mercredi, *m.*
week, semaine, *f.*; a — from
 to-day, d'aujourd'hui en huit.
weep, pleurer.
weigh, peser.
weight, poids, *m.*
welcome, (bien) accueillir; I bid
 you —, soyez le bienvenu.
well, bien; —I bien! eh bien!
 tiens!; — done (*meat*), bien
 cuit; as —, aussi; to have —
 fitting gloves, être bien ganté;
 be —, se porter bien.
what, *adj.*, quel; — time, quelle
 heure.
what, *pron.*, que; quoi; ce qui,
 ce que; qu'est-ce qui? qu'est-
 ce que? (*int.*) comment! quoi!
whatever, tout ce qui, tout ce
 que; quelque . . . qui, quelque
 . . . que; quoi que; quel que;
 qui que.
when, quand, lorsque; que; à
 quelle heure; hardly (*scarcely*)
 . . . —, à peine . . . que.
whenever, quand, lorsque; toutes
 les fois que.
where, où; from —, d'où.
whereupon, sur quoi; là-dessus.
whether, si; que; soit que; —
 . . . or, (soit) que . . . ou
 (que).
which, *pron.*, qui, que; lequel;
 ce qui (que); in —, où; of —,
 dont.
while, *n.*, temps, *m.*; moment, *m.*;
 a little — ago, tout à l'heure;
 it is not worth —, ce n'est pas
 (ne vaut pas) la peine; after a
 —, quelque temps après.
while, *conj.*, pendant que; tandis
 que; (as long 'as) tant que;
 (before a present part.) en, tout
 en.

whisper, *v.*, chuchoter.
whisper, *n.*, chuchotement, *m.*;
say in a —, dire tout bas.
white, blanc (blanche, *f.*).
who, qui; quel; lequel.
whoever, qui que, qui que ce
 soit, quiconque.
whole, tout.
whom, que, qui, lequel; *of —*,
 dont, de qui, duquel.
whose, à qui; de qui; dont; du-
 quel.
why, pourquoi; mais; donc.
wicked, *n. and adj.*, méchant;
 mauvais.
wickedness, méchanceté, *f.*
wide, large; *ten feet —*, de dix
 pieds de large (de largeur),
 large de dix pieds.
widen, élargir.
wife, femme, *f.*
wig, perruque, *f.*
wild, sauvage.
will, *v.*, vouloir.
will, *n.*, volonté, *f.*
William, Guillaume.
willing, (bien) disposé (à); dé-
 sireux (de); *to be —*, vouloir
 bien, consentir (à); être dési-
 reux (de).
willingly, de bon gré; volontiers.
win, gagner.
wind, vent, *m.*
winding, tortueux.
window, fenêtre, *f.*; (*of a car-
 riage*) portière, *f.*; (*of a shop*)
 vitrine, *f.*
windy, venteux; de (du) vent;
it is —, il fait du vent.
wine, vin, *m.*
winter, hiver, *m.*
wipe, essuyer.
wise, sage.
wish, *v.*, désirer; souhaiter; vou-
 loir.
wish, *n.*, désir, *m.*; envie, *f.*;
 souhait, *m.*

wit, esprit, *m.*
with, avec; de; à.
without, sans que; sans; *do (get
 along) —*, se passer de.
witness, témoin, *m.*
witty, spirituel; — *saying*, bon
 mot, *m.*
woman, femme, *f.*; **French —**,
 Française, *f.*; — **shopkeeper**,
 marchande, *f.*
wonder, *v.*, s'étonner; se de-
 mander.
wonder, *n.*, étonnement, *m.*; mer-
 veille, *f.*; prodigue, *m.*
wonderful, merveilleux.
wood, bois, *m.*
word, mot, *m.*; parole, *f.*; *upon
 my —*, ma foi.
work, *v.*, travailler.
work, *n.*, travail, *m.*; ouvrage,
m.; (*collected*) —s, œuvres, *f. pl.*
world, monde, *m.*
worry, (se) tourmenter, (se) fa-
 tiquer, (s')ennuyer.
worse, *adj.*, pire, plus mauvais.
worse, *adv.*, pis, plus mal; *from
 bad to —*, de mal en pis.
worst, the —, le pire.
worth, be —, valoir; be — **more**,
 valoir mieux; be — **while**,
 valoir la peine.
worthy, brave, digne.
would (*past tense of 'will'*), he
 — not do it, il ne voulait
 pas le faire. 'Would' is some-
 times expressed by the imperf..
indic.
wound, *v.*, blesser.
wound, *n.*, blessure, *f.*
wretched, *adj.*, malheureux, mi-
 sérable.
write, écrire.
writer, écrivain, *m.*
wrong, mal, *m.*; tort, *m.*; be —,
 avoir tort; do —, faire (du)
 tort (à).
wrong, *adv.*, mal.

year, année, *f.*; an, *m.*

yellow, jaune.

yes, oui; si.

yesterday, hier; **day before** —, avant-hier.

yet, cependant, toutefois, pourtant; encore.

yonder, là-bas.

you, vous; tu; te; toi.

young, jeune.

your, votre, vos; ton, ta, tes.

yours, le vôtre; le tien; à vous; à toi.

yourself, vous; te; toi; vous-même; toi-même.

youth, jeunesse, *f.*

Modern French Texts

- About: Le Roi des Montagnes.** Edited by OTTO PATZER of the University of Washington. *Vocabulary.* 55 cents.
- Augier et Sandeau: Le Gendre de M. Poirier.** Edited by W. S. SYMINGTON. 35 cents.
- Augier et Foussier: Un Beau Mariage.** Edited by W. S. SYMINGTON, L. R. HERRICK of the University of Wisconsin, and L. E. CADIEUX. *Vocabulary.* 35 cents.
- Balzac: Eugénie Grandet.** Edited by T. A. JENKINS of the University of Chicago. *Vocabulary.* 80 cents.
- **Le Cousin Pons.** Edited by B. L. BOWEN of the Ohio State University. \$1.00.
- **Le Curé de Tours and Other Stories.** Edited by F. M. WARREN of Yale University. 80 cents.
- **Ursule Mirouet.** Edited by F. H. OSGOOD of the Milton (Mass.) Academy. 80 cents.
- Bazin: Les Oberlé.** Abridged and edited by CHARLES W. CABEEN of Syracuse University. 45 cents.
- **Le Blé qui lève.** Edited by T. L. NEFF of the University of Chicago. *Vocabulary.* 45 cents.
- Bornier: La Lizardière.** Edited by R. B. MICHELL of the University of Wisconsin. *Vocabulary.* 50 cents.
- Bruno: Le Tour de la France.** Edited by V. E. FRANÇOIS of the College of the City of New York. *Vocabulary.* 45 cents.
- Buffum's French Short Stories.** Edited by D. L. BUFFUM of Princeton University. The collection includes about twenty stories. *Vocabulary.* 90 cents.
- **Contes Français.** Edited by D. L. BUFFUM. *Vocabulary.* 90 cents.
- Châteaubriand: Les Aventures du dernier Abencérage.** Edited by R. L. SANDERSON of Yale University. 35 cents.
- Claretie: Pierrille.** Edited by H. A. SMITH and CASIMIR ZDANOWICZ of the University of Wisconsin. *Vocabulary.* 40 cents.
- Compayré: Yvan Gall.** Edited by O. B. SUPER. *Vocabulary.* 35 cents.
- Coppée and Maupassant: Tales.** Edited by A. G. CAMERON. 80 cents.
- Coppée: Pour la Couronne.** Edited by R. L. HAWKINS of Harvard University. 35 cents.
- Daudet: Contes de Daudet.** Including *La Belle Nivernaise.* Edited by A. G. CAMERON. 80 cents.
- **Robert Helmont.** Edited by W. O. FARNSWORTH. *Vocabulary.* 40 cents.

Modern French Texts (*Continued*)

- **Neuf Contes Choisis de Daudet.** Edited by V. E. FRANÇOIS of the College of the City of New York. *Vocabulary.* 35 cents.
- Daudet and Niox: Récit et Contes de la Guerre de 1870.** Edited by MARY S. BRUCE. *Vocabulary.* 60 cents.
- Dumas: Le Comte de Monte-Cristo.** Abridged and annotated by E. E. BRANDON of Miami University. 80 cents.
- **La Tulipe Noire.** Edited by E. S. LEWIS. 80 cents.
- Erckmann-Chatrian: Le Conscrit de 1813.** Edited by Prof. F. BÔCHER. *Vocabulary* by GEO. A. D. BECK. 55 cents.
- **Madame Thérèse.** Ou, Les Volontaires de '92. Edited by Prof. F. BÔCHER. *Vocabulary* by GEO. A. D. BECK. 55 cents.
- **Waterloo.** Edited by V. E. FRANÇOIS of the College of the City of New York. *Vocabulary and Exercises.* 45 cents.
- Feuillet: Le Roman d'un Jeune Homme Pauvre.** (THE NOVEL.) Edited by E. T. OWEN of the University of Wisconsin and FELICIEN PAGET. *Vocabulary* by G. A. D. BECK. 55 cents.
- **Le Village.** Edited by F. J. A. DAVIDSON of the University of Toronto. 35 cents.
- France: Le Crime de Sylvestre Bonnard.** Edited by C. H. C. WRIGHT of Harvard University, and C. E. YOUNG of Beloit College. *Vocabulary.* 80 cents.
- **Le Livre de mon Ami.** Edited by O. G. GUERLAC of Cornell University. 45 cents.
- Halévy: L'Abbé Constantin.** Edited by O. B. SUPER. *Vocabulary.* 45 cents.
- **Morceaux Choisis.** Edited by V. E. FRANÇOIS. *Vocabulary.* 40 cents.
- Hugo: Hernani.** Edited by G. M. HARPER of Princeton University. 70 cents.
- **Les Misérables.** Abridged and edited by D. L. BUFFUM of Princeton University. *Vocabulary.* \$1.25.
- **Poems of Victor Hugo.** Edited by A. G. CANFIELD of the University of Michigan. \$1.00.
- **Ruy Blas.** *New Edition.* Edited by KENNETH MCKENZIE of Yale University. 65 cents.
- **Selections from.** (Prose and Verse.) Edited by F. M. WARREN of Yale University. 80 cents.
- Labiche et Martin: La Poudre aux Yeux.** Edited by Prof. F. BÔCHER. *Without Vocabulary,* 25 cents. *With Vocabulary.* 35 cents.

Modern French Texts (*Continued*)

Labiche et Martin: Le Voyage de Monsieur Perrichon. Edited by JOHN R. EFFINGER of the University of Michigan. *Vocabulary.* 35 cents.

Lavedan: Le Duel. Edited by STEPHEN H. BUSH of the State University of Iowa. 50 cents.

Le Braz: Contes Bretons. Edited by C. A. BRUCE of the Ohio State University. *Vocabulary.* 50 cents.

Malot: Sans Famille. *New Edition.* Abridged and edited by HUGO P. THIEME of the University of Michigan. *Vocabulary.* 40 cents.

Margueritte: Strasbourg. Edited by OSCAR KUHN of Wesleyan University. 45 cents.

Maupassant: Contes Choisis. Edited by M. P. BRUSH of Johns Hopkins University. *Vocabulary.* (*In press.*)

Mérimée: Colomba. Edited by A. G. CAMERON. *Vocabulary* by O. G. BUNNELL. 50 cents.

— **Quatre Contes de Mérimée.** Edited by F. C. L. VAN STEENDEREN of Lake Forest (Ill.) College. *Vocabulary.* 40 cents.

Musset: Le Merle Blanc. Edited by ISABELLE WILLIAMS and AGNES COINTAT of Smith College. 35 cents.

Paileron: L'Étincelle. Edited by O. G. GUERLAC of Cornell University. *Vocabulary.* 40 cents.

Renan: Ma Sœur Henriette. Edited by W. F. GIESE of the University of Wisconsin. *Vocabulary.* 40 cents.

Rostand: Cyrano de Bergerac. Edited by OSCAR KUHN of Wesleyan University. 80 cents.

Sainte-Beuve: Seven of the Causeries du Lundi. Edited by G. M. HARPER of Princeton University. 80 cents.

Sand: La Mare au Diable. Edited by EDWARD S. JOYNES. *Vocabulary and Exercises.* 40 cents.

— **La Petite Fadette.** Edited by Prof. F. BÔCHER. *Vocabulary.* 55 cents.

Taine: Les Origines de la France Contemporaine. Extracts, with English notes by A. H. EDGREN. 50 cents.

Theuriet: L'Abbé Daniel. Edited by ROBERT L. TAYLOR of Williams College. *Vocabulary.* 40 cents.

Thiers: Expédition de Bonaparte en l'Égypte. Edited by A. H. EDGREN. 35 cents.

HENRY HOLT AND CO. 34 West 33d Street, New York
623 So. Wabash Ave., Chicago

MODERN LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES

Bellows's German Dictionary

806 pp. 12mo. Retail price, \$1.75.

On the same general plan as Bellows's French Dictionary (Larger type edition). See below.

Whitney's Compendious German and English Dictionary

viii + 538 + ii + 362 pp. 8vo. Retail price, \$1.50.

Arranges definitions in historical order, prints cognates in heavy type, gives brief etymologies.

Gasc's Student's French and English Dictionary

600 + 586 pp. 12mo. Retail price, \$1.50.

Comprehensive, inexpensive. Popular with students.

Gasc's Pocket French and English Dictionary

x + 647 pp. 18mo. \$1.00.

Gasc's Library French and English Dictionary

956 pp. 8vo. \$4.00.

An expansion of the larger of the foregoing dictionaries, comparing favorably both for completeness and convenience with any French and English dictionary extant.

Gasc's Concise Dictionary of the French and English Languages

941 pp. 16mo. Retail price, \$1.25.

Abridged from the foregoing. The most complete of the portable dictionaries.

Gasc's Little Gem French and English Dictionary

279 pp. Vest-pocket format. Cloth, 50c. Leather, \$1.00.

Bellows's French and English Pocket Dictionary

605 pp. 32mo. Roan tuck, \$2.55. Morocco tuck, \$3.10.

French-English and English-French on same page; gender shown by distinguishing types; verb-forms at a glance; liaison marked; hints on pronunciation, customs, and usage; rich in idiomatic and colloquial renderings in both languages; tables and maps. Carefully printed from type specially cast.

Bellows's French Dictionary. Larger Type

689 pp. 12mo. Retail price, \$1.50.

Revised and enlarged. Larger type. For the use of students. Retains all the features and devices of the Pocket Dictionary except the maps.

Edgren and Burnet's French and English Dictionary

1252 pp. 8vo. Retail price, \$1.50.

Gives pronunciation and etymologies, with date of first occurrence of each word. Scholarly and practical.

Edgren's Italian and English Dictionary

viii + 1028 pp. 8vo. Retail price, \$3.00.

HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

34 West 132 Street

NEW YORK

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY



141 139

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

